

WHY ENGLISH IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS AND APPLIED LINGUISTICS

By Dan Jances

Our English language is contradictory.

That's why we can turn lights off and on, but not out and in.

That's why we can open up the floor, climb the walls, raise the roof, pick up the house, and bring down the house.

Your house can burn up or down, and you fill in a form by filling out a form, in which you add up a column by adding them down, and your alarm clock goes off by going on, and you first chop a tree down and then chop it up.

An idiom is a phrase where the words together have a meaning that is different from the dictionary definitions of the individual words, which can make idioms hard for ESL students and learners to understand.

English is one of the most difficult languages to master on its own; however, it is more difficult when it comes to expressions, just as in any other language.

Applied linguistics which is the interdisciplinary field of study that investigates identifies and offers solutions to language real life problems, academic fields and linguistics education has to do with English idiomatic expressions at the very same moment the speaker looks for ways to express himself.

Words in English can be used in more ways than normally expected. Adding in words that sound similar, are spelled alike yet pronounced differently, and the varied meanings and uses for words that change frequently make it even worse.

It's like trying to learn the rules, but the rules change constantly.

All you need to know is that there's loads of English expressions, sayings and small talk phrases that are typical for the English language only and that you need to know a good few of them to make your conversational English sound natural and also so that you can fully understand what other English speakers are communicating with you.

THE IMPORTANCE OF ENGLISH IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS
IN 'APPLIED LINGUISTICS'

THE IMPORTANCE OF ENGLISH IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS
IN 'APPLIED LINGUISTICS'

LA IMPORTANCIA DE LAS EXPRESIONES IDIOMATICAS EN
'LINGUSTICA APPLICADA'

by Dan Janss

Universidad La Gran Colombia

Facultad de Ciencias de la Educación

Centro de Idiomas

Ediciones Grancolombianas

Once again

To my little girl Kathleen who has always been the source for these texts, here is a part of her advice as a testimony to the brilliance of the most influential and beautiful sunshine of my life.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, store in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the author.

Second Edition

Presentación

La Facultad de Ciencias de la Educación de la Universidad La Gran Colombia presenta a la comunidad académica el libro **“Expresiones Idiomáticas en Inglés II”**, escrito por Dan Janss, profesor del Centro de Idiomas y de la Facultad de Ciencias de la Educación de la Universidad.

Esperamos que esta publicación se convierta en una útil herramienta de trabajo pedagógico al interior de las aulas y como instrumento de consulta en las bibliotecas de las personas que hablan o de quienes desean aprender el inglés.

Con su publicación, además de lo anterior, queremos estimular la producción académica escrita por parte de los docentes y los estudiantes de nuestra Facultad.

Ana Cecilia Osorio Cardona

Decana

Yadira Sanabria Mejía

Director de Estudios

Presentation

The Faculty of Education from La Gran Colombia University presents, to the academic community, the book **“English Idiomatic Expressions II”**, written by Dan Janss, professor of the Language Centre and of the Faculty of Science of the University.

We expect that this publication become a useful tool of pedagogic job to the interior of the classrooms and as an instrument of consultation in the library of the person that speaks or who desires to learn the English Language.

With its publication, besides the previous comment we want to stimulate the written academic production of our Professors and Students from the Faculty of Education.

Ana Cecilia Osorio Cardona

Dean

Yadira Sanabria Mejía

Director of Studies

FOREWORD

“**English Idiomatic Expressions**” is about community, pedagogic, sociolinguistic, psycholinguistic, social development and much more. It raises issues far beyond its over purpose: to explore a variety of such programs around the world, indirectly, and yet quite pointedly, Dan Janss calls our attention to the critical universal problem of our time: man’s search for his identity and purpose.

A first language (also native language, arterial language, L1, mother tongue, or native tongue) is the language(s) a person has learned from birth or within the [critical period](#), or that a person speaks the best and so is often the basis for [sociolinguistic identity](#). In some countries, the terms *native language* or *mother tongue* refer to the language of one's ethnic group rather than one's first language.

The term *mother tongue* should lead to a higher net efficiency of the employment of resources to provide more extensive practice and consolidation of new language items. Under these circumstances, there would be a significant welfare gain from the construction of some receptive skills necessary for successful communication. I would say it is in this framework created from the usage of ‘mother’ to mean foundation.

By contrast, a [second language](#) is any language that one speaks other than one's first language.

Second language

A **second language (L2)** is any other [language](#) that must be faced in attempting to deal with how heavy our commitment to science should be.

First language may not be your chief language, the one you use most or are most comfortable with. This is a most scientific procedure which is obvious. Nevertheless the first language may be lost through the process of language attrition when young children move by cause of immigration or adoption to a new language setting.

What it is not obvious is what we should put it in its place. Here it would seem that we do need a good deal of research. It would appear impossible to compute the return on research funds invested in the past.

Terminology

Sometimes the term *mother tongue* or *mother language* is used for the language that a person learnt as a child at home (usually from their parents). Children growing up in bilingual homes can, according to this definition, have more than one mother tongue or native language. ‘English Idiomatic Expressions’ can help finding ways of coping with the complexity of our society.

In the context of population censuses conducted on the Canadian population, [Statistics Canada](#) defines *mother tongue* as "the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the census." It is quite possible that the first language learned is no longer a speaker's dominant language. This includes young immigrant children, whose families have moved to a new linguistic environment, as well as people who learned their mother tongue as a young child at home (rather than the language of the majority of the community), who may have lost, in part or in totality, the language they first acquired language addition.

On multilinguality

The Brazilian linguist [Cleo Altenhofen](#) considers the denomination "mother tongue" in its general usage to be imprecise and subject to various interpretations that are biased linguistically, especially with respect to bilingual children from ethnic minority groups. He cites his own experience as a bilingual speaker of [Portuguese](#) and [Riograndenser Hunsrückisch](#), a German-rooted language brought to [southern Brazil](#) by the first German immigrants. In his case, like that of many children whose [home language](#) differs from the language of the environment (the 'official' language), it is debatable which language is one's 'mother tongue'. Many scholars have given definitions of 'mother tongue' through the years based on common usage, the emotional relation of the speaker towards the language, and even its dominance in relation to the environment. However, all of these criteria lack precision. Nevertheless ‘English Idiomatic Expressions’ would help with the incomprehensible nature of conflicting values, goals, beliefs, motivations, or methods of solution.

Dan Janss

THE IMPORTANCE OF ENGLISH IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS IN 'APPLIED LINGUISTICS'

Introduction

English Idiomatic Expressions is an integrated intensive course in English Idioms and expressions for teachers, adult and young adult advanced and intermediate students. It is designed for use with students who have already taken a basic elementary course in English. It covers structures and vocabulary and it gives realistic practice in the advanced and proficiency training courses, which need to be learned actively if a reasonable level of linguistic competence is to be attained.

There are expressions in alphabetical order in this book. They will make it easier for you to deal with many situations in which you need to read, write, speak or listen to North American or British English including examples that serve a useful purpose in the learning sequence, even when the major aim is oral ability.

The Feedback of the book provides varied practice and consolidation of new language items, involving meaningful exchanges which resemble real life communication to reinforce the students' understanding of the topics, vocabulary and structures presented in the previous units. The material has been designed to help students, teachers and professors learn new language in the context or what they have already mastered, rather than in isolation.

You will also find the text interesting and entertaining. Enjoy it.

The author

How to use this book

English Idiomatic Expressions is the presentation of a learning strategy essential for academic success. Explanations are both thorough and easy to follow.

The idioms are arranged alphabetically like a dictionary; if you want to know the meaning of one of them, look at the idiom and read the explanation and the example. Anyone who speaks English as a first language, will be familiar with most of the idioms in this book. Each idiom is defined in simple terms and used in a sentence.

The examples are designed to provide practice of the strategy in realistic contexts.

The root “Idios” means one's own; hence “Idiom” means one's own way of speaking. In a broader sense, any word used in a nonliteral way is an idiom.

This is the fun and funny way to learn and practise the language that native speakers really use. Deeper involvement living the elements is also synonymous with the culture of mind and body.

There are one thousand and one hundred idioms, plus the same number of explanations and examples for a total of more than three thousand and five hundred written sentences. Some of the expressions have also got combinations.

Keep notes and give feedback, after having completed an activity, to learn and practise the language that native speakers really use.

The book allows teachers and students to relate their own knowledge, background and experience.

Learning a foreign language means to become familiar with a different culture and to relate during a short or long period of time with the people who represent the soul of this culture.

Encouragement

Welcome to the aims to increase awareness of the importance of studying English, with **“English Idiomatic Expressions II”**. Only dedication is required.

A

A-1

Excellent, superior

- Molly, you have got an A-1 attorney.
- Mr. Spencer is an A-1 minister.
- The illiterate became A-1 students.
- That Country is an A-1 Nation.
- Being an A-1 student is his objective.

A B C

Fundamentals, rudiments

- His mother is teaching him the A B C of dancing.
- Finally he is learning the ABC of English.
- Edward knows the ABC of etiquette.
- By that time, he will have learned the ABC of painting.
- She will never learn the ABC of music.

ABOUT FACE

Turn in the opposite direction

- The soldiers made an about face and marched away.
- She made an about face and began to swing.
- They have made an about face and brought about the transformation.
- Her ideas made an about face in the social fabric of her country.
- He would have made an about face by the time Mary comes.

ABOUT TO

Prepared, ready.

- The train was about to leave when we arrived.
- John is about to leave because he is late.
- They were about to do that favour.
- Steve and Angela were about to argue about the contest.
- No one who has witnessed was about coming.

ABOVE ALL

Especially, mainly

- Above all, never mention it to anyone.
- Above all, the forces will multiply.
- Above all, people have been willing to support foreign aid.
- Above all, there's no reason to retreat.
- Above all, they built the organizational basis for these responsibilities.

ACCORDING TO HOYLE ¹

Correct, proper

- His conduct last night, was not according to Hoyle.
- According to Hoyle not all peoples are yet ready.
- This is no reason to prevent according to Hoyle.
- According to Hoyle his report may make many people uncomfortable.
- Confused situations are pointed out according to Hoyle.

ACT OF GOD

Natural occurrence

- Earthquakes or hurricanes are called acts of God.
- To be special is an act of God.
- I commended this work as an act of God.
- His discovery was an act of God.
- The whole world is an act of God.

AFTER ONE'S OWN HEART

With similar interests

- With his love for music he is a man after my own heart.
- This work and its message, is after my own heart.
- No other theoretical connection is after my own heart.
- The people with whom they work are after my own heart.
- Leonard is after her own heart.

AGAINST THE GRAIN

Annoying, irritating

- It goes against the grain to lend them money.
- It has been against the grain to work with no sense.
- His report went against the grain.
- The process itself is against the grain.
- No operation of the government will be against the grain.

ALL ALONG

From the beginning

- We knew all along that he would succeed.
- The country has been accused all along.
- All along these criticisms contained elements of peace.
- They would engage all along in foreign aid solely.
- Others have said all along about the tensions and the human miseries.

¹ It follows from the fact that we rethink the situation that the conclusions we eventually reach will be radically different from the tradition.

ALL AT ONCE

Suddenly, unexpectedly

- All at once there was a loud crash.
- All at once The Constitution prohibits that expenditure.
- All at once they knew about the type of programs.
- All at once I have made a series of studies of foreign aid operations.
- In a way I could not have conceived without seeing it all at once.

ALL DAY LONG

The entire day

- We studied for the examination all day long.
- I have seen the rising tide all day long.
- We would have spoken all day long.
- She was docile and inert all day long.
- I have been waiting for you all day long.

ALL EARS

Listening attentively

- When I mentioned the party, he was all ears.
- She was all ears when suddenly her friend arrived.
- They began to rise up when she was all ears.
- We were all ears for liberty, for education, for food and so on.
- To be all ears is mandatory at the auditorium.

ALL IN

Exhausted, very tired

- He was all in after playing tennis for four hours.
- The president was all in after the conference.
- The professor has been all in travelling as a consultant to CARE.
- I have been all in and overwhelmed by the appalling failure.
- Samantha was all in after having had the demonstration of the leadership.

ALL IN ALL

Considering everything

- All in all we enjoyed the evening at her home.
- That fact must be found and supported all in all.
- All in all democracy is to succeed in the underdeveloped world.
- This woman has had the vision to see the human squalor, all in all.
- All in all he was one of the wealthiest planters in the mountains.

ALL NIGHT LONG

The entire night

- The men worked steadily all night long.
- The social emotion lasted all night long.
- All night long many people were attending the specific events.
- In many respects they would have worked all night long.
- The underground worked that day all night long.

ALL OF A SUDDEN

Similar to all at once.

- I will relate the actions of the men all of a sudden.
- All of a sudden the story which is told is not a finished one.
- It is still being written in actions all of a sudden.
- All of a sudden actions and events at this moment are determining our destiny.
- The specific events that I will relate all of a sudden are part of the program.

ALL OVER

a) Completed, finished

- She shouted: "The game is all over".
- The principles and the lessons to be drawn are all over.
- The land of fiestas, marimba bands and fine liqueurs, is all over.
- The meagre support they received is all over.
- That established part of life and habit in this part of the world is all over.

b) In every place

- The news of the armistice spread all over the world.
- The strange social emotion has become all over.
- His vision has caused him to form a different image all over.
- Those rolling grounds bright all over.
- Molly has learned to see new elements all over.

ALL RIGHT

Correct, satisfactory

- It will be all right to have a party on Friday.
- Her natural serenity is all right.
- The great manor houses are all right.
- It is all right if she sees the clusters of grass and crude wooden.
- Late evening perform went all right.

ALL SET

Prepared, ready

- We are all set for the picnic in the park.
- Everything is all set.
- From the open stone hearth she was all set.
- The families of brown-skinned people were all set to receive the prize.
- Which of you are all set to establish the conditions and the rules?

ALL THE SAME

Alike without difference

- These menus seem to be all the same
- Her first task was all the same.
- She knew it would be all the same to produce the support she would need.
- A modern program to help prevent illness was all the same.
- All the same she had to cultivate a public understanding of social service.

b) Nevertheless

All the same, I will not sign the document.

- All the same, I will not sign the document.
- If she could accomplish this change, it'll be all the same.
- All the same, she would then be in a position to accomplish many others.
- All the same this was to be her entering wedge.
- All the same she worked for the cultivation of a public conscience.

ALL THERE

Mentally alert, sane

- That aged woman is not all there.
- Each step would lead them all there.
- With this reasoning in mind they will be all there.
- Soon she devoted herself all there.
- As chairman of the committee he was all there.

ALLOW FOR

Similar to make allowance for.

- Under her leadership everyone was allowed for education.
- Make allowance for designed to provide rehabilitation.
- But no plans could be allowed for.
- Without money she would not be allowed to travel.
- She saw the greatest opportunity allowed for cultivating support.

APPLE PIE ORDER

Neat, tidy.

- The maid left the house in apple pie order.
- From large numbers of people she arranged in apple pie order.
- Virtually every newspaperman responded in apple pie order.
- Her appeal was in apple pie order by the time she had finished.
- Her preposition is in apple pie order. The working press has agreed.

ARMED TO THE TEETH ²

Heavily armed

- They were armed to the teeth, ready for any emergency.
- The campaign of public education will be armed to the teeth.
- Many of them were armed to the teeth.
- For many years they were armed to the teeth.
- The idea of helping beggars who cluttered the street was armed to the teeth.

AS A MATTER OF FACT

Truthfully

- As a matter of fact, he is madly in love with her.
- As a matter of fact he developed into self-sustaining productive members.
- As a matter of fact that initiative deserves some more time.
- As a matter of fact this is an established tradition.
- We must plan for the total needs as a matter of fact.

AS THE CROWN FLIES

In a straight line

- The towns are ten miles apart by railroad but only six miles apart as the crown flies.
- As the crown flies they did it.
- We must let the work as the crown flies.
- We want to make it possible for them as the crown flies.
- She proposed an appeal that would encourage people as the crown flies.

AS YET

Up to the present time

- As yet she has not received the invitation.
- As yet she was not ready for the big question.
- How much money would it take as yet?
- For this purpose she proposed as yet a special week.
- As yet she hasn't communicated herself.

² In actual practice, the fact may be for misbehaving at certain times, and an individual who is having a garden party several days a week even though aggressive specially after drinking, with no reason at all.

AT ALL

In any manner

- The immigrant could not speak English at all.
- At all we must plan for the total needs.
- At all we could no supply such assistance.
- She promptly arranged at all for the request.
- Within a short time she fortified herself at all.

AT FAULT

Mistaken, wrong

- You were at fault for not greeting him.
- At fault she began raising funds for scholarships.
- He was at fault when he didn't come to the meeting.
- The minister could not do this. He was at fault.
- The government would not be at fault giving solutions.

AT FIRST

At the beginning

- At first the work seemed to be very difficult.
- At first everybody agreed.
- At first this institution didn't belong to me.
- They didn't do anything at first.
- At first her response was direct.

AT FIRST SIGHT

Immediately

- He liked her at first sight.
- At first sight the minister tried to interrupt.
- The institution belongs to the citizens at first sight.
- At first sight I had no alternative.
- I am convinced. At first sight this is the case.

AT LARGE

Free after an escape

- The prisoners who escaped are still at large.
- They are still at large of every sin.
- Providing the weather is fine they won't be at large.
- Who knows how long they will be at large.
- Do you think that they will be at large forever?

AT LAST

Eventually, finally

- At last Edward and Helen were together again.
- At last they did their best.
- Did she do her homework at last?
- At last my best friend got a job.
- At last he realised what we had done for him.

AT LEAST

As a minimum

- Spend at least one hour each day practising your piano lesson.
- Arthur decided at least to take a ride into the forest.
- At least there he found a knight singing to three ladies.
- When he got closer at least he realised that the performer was his friend.
- At least he recognised him as soon as he saw his face.

AT ONCE

Immediately.

- You must send this telegram at once.
- At once they notice how skilful he was.
- Which of you could do it at once?
- I want you all to walk in the garden at once.
- She respectfully replied at once.

AT ONE'S FINGER TIPS

Readily, available.

- He has all necessary facts at his fingertips.
- This time the ladies came more quietly. They were at his fingertips.
- You have got all the materials at your fingertips.
- I would like to get everything at my fingertips.
- Before he could do anything they had it all at his fingertips.

AT ONE'S WIT'S END

Mentally exhausted trying to solve a problem.

- He was at his wit's end trying to borrow money.
- He was at his wit's end after the performance.
- They were at their wit's end after the next day.
- She was at her wit's end after listening to the news.
- We never expected to be at our wit's end after the meeting.

AT SEA

Confused

- Although he explained to her, she was still completely at sea.
- You can tell wise men once but a fool will always be at sea.
- Which of you continuous at sea?
- I would want you to stay at sea.
- If you had read it you wouldn't be at sea.

AT TIMES

At intervals, occasionally

- At times the sick man seemed to recognise us.
- He came to see his parents at times.
- The workshop should be developed at times.
- They see each other at times.
- We hope you will come to see us at times.

B

BACK AND FORTH

Frequent travel between two places.

- He travels back and forth between Chicago and New York.
- Who told him he would have to live back and forth?
- I promise myself not to be back and forth anymore.
- In order not to stay back and forth, I'd get another job.
- Being back and forth is her way of life.

BACK NUMBER

Not recent or current.

- Back numbers of the magazine maybe obtained at the library.
- I'd like to get three back number of the newspaper.
- Are back numbers difficult to get?
- Unless you go to the publishing house you won't get the back number.
- I've also got the back number of the paper.

BACK OUT

Withdraw from a promise or agreement.

- She promised to speak but backed out at the last minute.
- Why did she back out if she had made up her mind?
- Don't back out. You have a compromise with us.
- If you back out, we won't be able to keep our word.
- Answer me one way or another but don't back out.

BACK UP

a) Drive or go backwards.

- I backed up the car and parked under the tree.
- After having ended he went back up.
- Don't back up. Go straight ahead.
- You and I were once friends so why did we back up?
- He backed up since they travelled abroad.

b) Support, uphold.

- Her friends backed her up in her argument.
- It is always good to back him up since his all right.
- If we back him up we could ask for help.
- Back him up and walk along.
- To their surprise she didn't back him up.

BAD BLOOD

Antagonism, hatred.

- There has always been bad blood between these men.
- Why to have bad blood if they have been friends for ages.
- That bad blood appeared recently.
- He was also notified about her bad blood.
- You have betrayed both me and the manager. Bad blood.

BAG AND BAGGAGE

With all portable possessions.

- The hotel manager asked them to leave, bag and baggage, immediately.
- Bag and baggage they left the place.
- Why did they have to go bag and baggage?
- As a matter of fact she disappeared bag and baggage.
- I am asking you to leave bag and baggage,

BAKER'S DOZEN

Thirteen.

- Although we had ordered only twelve, the storekeeper gave us a baker's dozen.
- It's always good to give customers a baker's dozen.
- For the time being clients will have a baker's dozen.
- Do I deserve a baker's dozen for being so loyal?
- You have no right to have a baker's dozen.

BARGE IN

Arrive or enter unexpectedly.

- We were discussing an important matter when George barged in.
- Barge in only if it's totally necessary.
- Never barge in when they are having a meeting.
- She barged in by the time he was explaining the situation.
- In spite of that he barged in Mary didn't say anything.

BAWL OUT

Reprimand.

- Her mother will bawl her out coming late.
- She doesn't deserve to have such bawl out.
- When did she bawl him out?
- Bawl her out and I will slap you.
- Why do you have to bawl her out?

BEAR ARMS

Carry weapons.

All able-bodied men are required to bear arms in time of war.

- Don't you bear arms at the football match?
- Are you able to wear arms?
- But I don't think you should bear arms on purpose.
- You mustn't bear arms in public places.
- You should never bear arms.

BEAR IN MIND

Similar to keep in mind.

- We must bear in mind that the meeting is next Monday.
- They ought to bear in mind their parents' anniversary.
- Bear in mind that they ripped the necklace off her neck.
- Bear in mind that he was one the greatest knights in the world.
- Don't you bear in mind that he helped us?

BEAR OUT

Confirm.

- The newspaper reports bear out what I told you yesterday.
- She didn't bear out her attendance to the party.
- Bear out if you are coming or not. They asked.
- Bear out you saw them gazing lovely at each other.
- I'll bear out if she no longer wore the necklace.

BEAR UP

Endure, hardship.

- How is he bearing up after the loss of his son?
- She is not strong enough to bear up the fact.
- True to his word in response he's bearing up the presentation.
- The two men bear up together in the middle of the field.
- Bear up forcefully off your horse.

BEAR WITH

Be patient with, endure.

- Please, bear with me until I regain my health.
- Bear with them until their mother comes back.
- It is not easy to bear with the two of them.
- Why do I have to bear up with those guys after all?
- Bear with them and you will be rewarded.

BEAT ABOUT THE BUSH

Delay coming to the point.

- Don't beat about the bush; tell us what happened.
- You have always been beating about the bush.
- Tell us the truth. Don't beat about the bush,
- Don't beat about the bush and take us with you.
- If you beat about the bush we won't do anything.

BEAT BACK

Force to retreat.

- We attacked the enemy but were beaten back.
- We wanted to talk to her but had to beat back.
- She didn't let us say a single word so we had to beat back.
- It is a waste of time to want to explain. I'll beat back.
- Never beat back if you're sure to be right.

BEAT IT

Leave immediately.

- The policeman told the boys to beat it.
- Beat it if you don't want to be ashamed.
- I don't want to talk to you. Just beat it!
- Beat it our relationship is over.
- Forget everything and beat it!

BEAT ONE'S BRAINS OUT

Work vigorously.

- He beat his brains out trying to solve the problem.
- How come if you don't beat your brains out?
- Beat your brains out and you will notice the result.
- If you don't beat your brains out nothing would be possible.
- Share refreshments and beat your brains out.

BECOME OF

Happen to.

- I wonder what will become of them.
- She has worked a lot to become of it.
- This is the best way to become of.
- The first thing he did was recite and become of.
- How did he become of if he was not ready?

BEFORE ONE'S TIME

Some time before

- That happened in 1886, much before my time.
- But it was not before his time.
- She never did it before her time.
- But he wanted to do it before his time.
- We would have never done it before our time.

BEHIND BARS

In prison.

- The thief was put behind bars for six months.
- We never knew that he was behind bars.
- He is behind bars being innocent.
- He cannot be behind bars if he's innocent.
- Why is she behind bars if she didn't do that?

BEHIND ONE'S BACK

When one is not present.

- He told lies about Lillian behind her back.
- The secretariat established a special unit behind the director's back.
- The development group sent advisors behind our back.
- They made a significant difference behind my back.
- His brother did what he wanted to behind his back.

BEHIND THE EIGHT BALL

An awkward or difficult position.

- You'll be behind the eight ball if your employer discovers the shortage.
- The array of specialties will be behind the eight ball within a short time.
- The people in the peasant villages were behind the eight ball.
- The kind of guidance they gave was not behind the eight ball.
- They had to change certain customs because they were behind the eight ball.

BESIDE THE POINT

Irrelevant.

- The remarks you are making are beside the point.
- The worked plots were beside the point.
- Those ancient taboos were beside the point.
- What you just said was beside the point.
- Few of the ideas during the meeting were beside the point.

BEST MAN

Bridegroom's chief assistant.

- John asked his closest friend to be his best man at the wedding.
- David has been the best man because of his sister.
- They wanted Joseph to be their best man.
- She would like her brother to be her best man.
- His best man was Mark of his brother's friends.

BETTER HALF

Wife.

- Will your better half agree to this arrangement?
- His better half didn't agree with those agreements.
- What did your better half say about it?
- What did he say to his better half?
- Peter's better half couldn't accept that resolution.

BETTER OFF

Happier, more contented.

- Many believe that they are better off living in the city.
- Are you better off living in that country?
- We are better off staying here with you.
- This is the best thing to do if we want to be better off.
- Do you feel better off after having had that money.

BETWEEN THE DEVIL AND THE DEEP SEA

Between two great dangers.

- Laura didn't know what to do. She was between the devil and the deep sea.
- They were between the devil and the deep sea that time.
- I never thought he was between the devil and the deep sea.
- In fact she was between the devil and the deep sea.
- Her attitude put her between the devil and the deep sea.

BIG HAND

Enthusiastic, applause.

- The audience gave her a big hand.
- She deserved that big hand.
- He was given a big hand when presented that project.
- Let's give a big hand to the expositor.
- Those actors got a big hand last night.

BIG SHOT / BIG WHEEL / BIG WIG

Prominent person.

- Mr. Smith is a big wheel in national politics.
- That lady sitting over there is a big wig.
- He was a big shot during the period.
- I think he is a big wig by cause of his position.
- Mrs. Lee became a big wheel during the elections.

BITE ONE'S HEAD OFF

Reply in an angry manner.

- Don't bite my head off because I asked for a raise.
- I was biting my head off when she didn't answer.
- Bite your head off when you don't agree with him.
- Unfortunately she always bites her head off with them.
- The security coordinator bites his head off when insufficient recognition.

BLACK AND BLUE

Bruised, discoloured.

- Her arm was black and blue from the accident.
- What happened with that black and blue leg?
- I've got this black and blue hand when I slipped down.
- You noticed she was black and blue as a result of the riot.
- His face was black and blue. Wasn't it?

BLACK SHEEP

Relative with a poor reputation.

- William is the black sheep of the family.
- As he was the black sheep he never lived with them.
- Yes. I remember she was the black sheep of her family.
- This meant that he was the black sheep.
- If he was not the black sheet why did he do that?

BLIND DATE

Appointment with someone one has ever met.

- James has a blind date with Dorothy's friend.
- You will never know what a blind date is if you don't go.
- She is going to have a blind date tonight.
- I met her on a blind date.
- They will meet each other on a blind date.

BLOT OUT

Obliterate.

- The heavy fog blotted out the view of the ship.
- Don't blot out the computer screen.
- Did you blot out these glasses?
- Problems of newly development might blot out his efforts.
- I didn't mean to blot out her expectations.

BLOW AWAY

Carry away by strong winds.

- The winds blew the tents away.
- She shouldn't blow away all her dreams.
- Under these circumstances everything blew away.
- Mutual help will blow away with that vision
- The provision of technical services blew away.

BLOW DOWN

Demolish, tear down.

- The wind blew the tree down.
- That building was blown down a year ago.
- They blew down the difficulties with experience.
- The hostility blows down every positive ideal.
- Don't blow down the essential growth of freedom.

BLOW OFF STEAM

Vent one's anger by shouting violently.

- The angry customer became quiet after he had blown off steam.
- Why did you blow off steam?
- Don't you blow off steam. Take it easy.
- She blew off steam very easily.
- The idea is not to blow off steam.

BLOW ONE'S TOP

Become exceedingly angry.

- He blew his top when he discovered the angry.
- It is not always good to blow your top.
- The man blew his top because of the concept expressed.
- She didn't blow her top at that moment but later.
- He won't blow his top for this purpose.

BLOW OUT

a) Extinguish.

- She blew out the candles before we left.
- Did you blow out the material requirements?
- When can she blow out her responsibility?
- He couldn't blow out his understanding.
- The community didn't blow out the development required.

b) Burst.

- One of my tires blew out on the trip.
- When did the ball blow out?
- Finally the riot blew out.
- But this cannot blow out for lack of coordination.
- Yes, but she blew out in tears when she learned the news.

BLOW OVER

Become less active, subside.

- The storm blew over and we continued on our trip.
- The community development is blowing over.
- The objectives and methods of the community blew over.
- We shouldn't blow this activity over.
- They cannot blow over the operation. Let's cooperate.

BLOW UP

a) Explode.

- The ship was blown up by an enemy mine.
- It's a pity but the plan blew up.
- She is trying to blow up the improvements.
- Anything can be done to blow up her dreams.
- The dedication and intelligence cannot be blown up.

b) Add air, inflate.

- We asked the attendant to blow up the tire.
- Yes, blow up those balloons for the party.
- You might blow up her own personality.
- Congressmen are interested of blowing up funds.
- The leaders have blown up expectations deliberately.

BOBBY SOXER

Adolescent girl.

- The bobby soxer applauded their favourite actor.
- He was supported by the bobby soxer.
- Bobby soxers are beautiful girls.
- She tried to betray the bobby soxer.
- Mary is a pretty bobby soxer.

BOIL OVER

Similar to make one's blood boil.

- He made my blood boil over.
- This resistance made them to boil over.
- Don't blow over and try your best.
- This ultimatum made him to blow over.
- The written communication made his blood boil over.

BOLT FROM THE BLUE

Unexpected occurrence.

- The news of the disaster came like a bolt from the blue.
- They could not establish that bolt from the blue.
- His bolt from the blue was magnificent.
- Such a bolt from the blue she invented.
- That joke was simply a bolt from the blue.

BOSOM FRIENDS

Close friends.

- We have been bosom friends for many years.
- They could finally be bosom friends.
- Are they still bosom friends?
- He wanted to become a bosom friend.
- The two of them are bosom friends a long time ago.

BOUNCE OUT

Throw out.

- The drunkard was bounced out of the cafe.
- We had to bounce him out.
- She was going to bounce him out.
- All that garbage must be bounced out.
- Bounce out those papers. They are good for nothing.

BOUND FOR

Going to.

- Is the train bound for Philadelphia?
- Are you bound for New York?
- Is he bound for England?
- Are they bound for Los Angeles?
- Is she bound for Paris?

BOUND TO

Likely to.

- He is a good student and is bound to be promoted.
- They are bound to be accepted.
- My cousin is bound to be potentially capable.
- She is bound to be received.
- My friends are bound to be gifted.

BRANCH OUT

Expand.

- The small business he started was branched out into a large department store.
- Sally branched out her business.
- How did she branch out her office?
- It was not easy to have branched out the division.
- Who branched out that production?

BRAND NEW

Never used.

- He bought a brand new car. (Automobile)
- Is that a brand new truck?
- He saved a lot to buy his brand new Ford.
- They have helped him to get that brand new apartment.
- I don't think his van is a brand new one.

BREAK AWAY

Free oneself, leave suddenly.

- After many years, David broke away from the gang.
- They are going to break away one day.
- They wanted to break away but couldn't.
- If you want to break away, just do it.
- Break away and do your best.

BREAK DOWN

a) Collapse, cry

- He broke down when he heard the bad news.
- Why breaking down if nothing has happened.
- Breaking down? Not now please.
- He breaks down so fast.
- Let us not break down at this moment.

b) Smash or destroy by force.

- The police broke down the door and entered.
- He didn't have to break down that table.
- He broke it down with no intention.
- How did he break down that vase?
- If he break it down he must pay for it.

BREAK IN

a) Prepare for, train.

- He spent two weeks breaking in the new worker.
- He is going to break in by that time.
- They are breaking in the new employees.
- Marie is an expert breaking in students.
- Pierre is breaking in the new manager.

b) Interrupt.

- The rude person broke in upon our conversation.
- We should never break in when doors are closed.
- Break in if it's necessary. We never know.
- She wishes to break in without having been invited.
- This is the man who broke in when the coordinator spoke.

BREAK INTO

Enter by force.

- The burglar tried to break into the house.
- Did they try to break into the office?
- I don't think we should break into the class.
- My people want to break into. The resistance grew.
- The representatives broke into yesterday afternoon.

BREAK LOOSE

Similar to break away.

- The two advisors break loose unfriendly.
- They broke loose but deserve credit.
- Who contributed significantly is breaking loose.
- Which of you is breaking loose?
- Break loose but avoid hostility.

BREAK OFF

Discontinue, end suddenly.

- They broke off their discussion when he entered.
- This is a program that can be broken off.
- We cannot break off that plan for the training of future leaders.
- Our graduating engineers won't break off their upheaval.
- We have to break off a series of public riots and demonstrations.

BREAK ONE'S WORD/ BREAK ONE'S PROMISE

Fail to do what one said or promised to do.

- Susan broke her promise when she failed to return the book.
- Why did Gus break his word related to regain control of strikes?
- Did Ross break her promise lately?
- If Louis broke his promise we wouldn't support him.
- When Jennifer broke her promise Diane quitted herself.

BREAK OUT

a) Begin suddenly.

- War broke out between the two nations.
- Molly formed a committee and broke he campaign out.
- The fraternity breaks out the opposition of some superiors.
- We should break out the local civic effort.
- It's time to break out the rural social service.

b) Develop a rash on the skin.

- During the night, a rash broke out on her face.
- I couldn't believe me eyes, he broke out rash.
- The reasoning behind the rash broke out inevitably.
- How did you break out that rash?
- We will never know how that rash break out.

BREAK OUT OF

Escape from, get away from.

- The prisoner tried to break out of jail.
- You can always break out of bad intentions.
- Break out of these ceremonies.
- He simply could not break out of that decision.
- Ray was dumfounded when he broke out of his argument.

BREAK SOMEONE'S HEART

Cause great sorrow, disappoint someone.

- Albert broke her heart when he left her.
- I did not want to break her heart.
- Helen broke Ian's heart yesterday.
- If she breaks his heart, I won't forgive her.
- She was personally interested of breaking his heart.

BREAK THE ICE

Promote informality

- His joke broke the ice and we all laughed.
- What would you do to break the ice?
- Warm up to break the ice.
- Break the ice and I'll do the rest.
- Some music will help us to break the ice.

BREAK THE NEWS

Deliver startling news tactfully.

- He broke the news of Ann's death to her friend.
- Break the news but be tactful with reactions.
- Break the news and start the meeting.
- He doesn't know how to break the news about the enterprise.
- He had already broken the news in full operation.

BREAK THROUGH

Penetrate.

- The soldiers broke through the enemy lines.
- The entire order is ready to break through.
- On a one hour tour they broke through.
- Great ideas to break through great programs.
- The high goals break through when a great spirit passes.

BREAK UP

a) Destroy, end.

- That unkind remark broke up a long friendship.
- The two of them broke up a long time ago.
- I did not know that they had broken up.
- They broke up because of the envy.
- Sooner or later they will break up.

b) Break into small pieces, scatter.

- Louis broke up the ice with an ice pick.
- Let us break up the pain of the rural man.
- To go into the world break up ignorance.
- Her strategy breaks up to succeed properly.
- As a result she broke up all the expectations.

c) Disturb, upset.

- Was Dora broken up when she heard the news?
- Yes, and she broke up more than three times.
- Breaking up won't help at all.
- Break up the conditions that haven't made it possible.
- Through programs of foreign aid we might break up the changes.

BREAK WITH

Stop being friendly or affiliated with.

- He broke with his partner and joined another firm.
- It has been difficult to break with institutions.
- In recent years the interest broke with the potential.
- An essential step breaks with the challenge of revolution.
- Many of the new ideas break with the power of wealth.

BRING ABOUT

Cause to happen.

- The illness was brought about by an improper diet.
- The new class of intellectuals brings about a new opportunity.
- Little has been done to bring about human history.
- The new spirit of progress brings about this world in revolt.
- Democracy brings about solid development.

BRING DOWN

Decrease, lower.

- They want to stop inflation and bring down prices.
- They would never bring down prices.
- The advantage of cooperation can bring down his purposes.
- The official attitude brings down an important opinion.
- Democracy brings down misunderstanding.

BRING HOME THE BACON

Provide money for household expenses.

- Since father's death, Ruth brings home the bacon.
- He has always brought home the bacon.
- Bringing home the bacon has always been his responsibility.
- He has brought home the bacon since he was a teenager.
- It was not easy for her to bring home the bacon.

BRING ON

Similar to bring about.

- Bring on a resolution against the enemy.
- He helped me to bring on the attitude.
- These irritations bring on a result of fancy.
- Attitudes of superiority bring on interesting projects.
- Sick children bring on medical care.

BRING OVER

Import.

- These dishes were brought over from England.
- They bring over many items every year.
- Delivery of equipment brings over other regulations.
- Local citizens brought over a better contribution.
- Such a situation brings over new ingredients of community.

BRING TO LIGHT

Disclose, reveal.

- The investigation brought to light corruption in government.
- She has brought to light political and economic changes.
- In order to establish the program the director brought to light an exercise.
- Congress places are bringing to light political responsibility.
- They have just brought to light the personal welfare of politicians.

BRING TO MIND

Remind one

- The story brings to mind a similar experience.
- Letters bring to mind resolutions from provincial boards.
- One of his bitterest enemies had brought to mind angry reality.
- We must bring to mind human attitudes of deep conditions.
- That organization brings to mind a depth of understanding.

BRING UP

a) Raise or rear a family.

- The child is being brought up by his aunt.
- They must bring up our community development.
- Don't forget to bring up these requirements.
- The training period brought up a service examination.
- He has brought up the job development.

b) Introduce a subject.

- The matter of rising the dues was brought up at the meeting.
- Who would bring up the most trying conditions?
- Those who are accepted brought up a spirit of cooperation.
- Bring up a personal stimulator and consultant to the people.
- The plan brings up a desire to engage developmental activities.

BROKEN ENGLISH

Inaccurate English.

- The immigrant spoke in broken English.
- In the process broken English is legally accepted.
- The document was presented in broken English.
- He has spoken nothing but broken English.
- But you can always improve that broken English.

BRUSH ASIDE

Ignore

- She brushed aside our advice and left school.
- I don't know why he brushed aside his duty.
- Don't brush aside our requirements.
- Without authority she brushed aside many aspects of the document.
- The report was brushed aside by the taxpayer.

BUILD UP

Strengthen.

- The government asked for volunteers to build up the army.
- We didn't build up a productive role.
- Public works fund built up a friendly attitude.
- The program was built up to improve their level of living.
- Within a few years they will have built up their initiative.

BURN DOWN

Burn to the ground.

- The old wooden houses were burned down.
- The job positions were burned down.
- Don't burn down the essential approach anymore.
- He burned down the interest of people despite the opposition.
- Providing the weather is fine we can burn down wrong attitudes.

BURN ONE' S BRIDGES BEHIND ONE

Make it impossible to change one's plan.

- He burnt his bridges behind him, when he submitted his resignation.
- Many leaders burn their bridges behind them, about making studies.
- Leaders around the world burn their bridges behind them.
- You should burn your bridges behind you when building institutions.
- He burnt his bridges behind him, by the time we working.

BURN OUT

Be usable no longer.

- The electric light bulb is burned out.
- Our plans burned out yesterday afternoon.
- Why did you burn out those tables?
- Burn out the candles if you need them tonight.
- This project began to burn out because of the spoken facts.

BURN THE CANDLE AT BOTH ENDS

Exhaust oneself, waste one's energy.

- Don't burn the candle at both ends if you wish to remain healthy.
- Burn the candle at both ends when future plans.
- She burnt the candle at both ends when developed a profound influence.
- You burn the candle at both ends with personal encouragement.
- He burnt the candle at both ends when wanted to escape.

BURN THE MIDNIGHT OIL

Stay up late at night studying.

- She is burning the midnight oil preparing for the examination.
- Burn the midnight oil if you want to finish.
- If you don't burn the midnight oil, you won't finish.
- He burnt the midnight oil. He is very interested.
- Burning the midnight oil is our option.

BURN UP

a) Destroy completely by fire.

- The letters were burned up in the disaster.
- Burn up all those feelings right now.
- Do not burn up the essence of your love.
- Would you like to burn up what you have worked out?
- I don't want to burn up those files.

b) Infuriate, make angry.

- It burns me up to hear such lies.
- She didn't want to burn up and discuss.
- If you don't want her to burn up, you just pay attention.
- Don't burn her up because of a silly fact.
- You won't burn me up, so take it easy.

BURNING HOT

Very hot.

- In the summer, the city streets are frequently burning hot.
- Today it's been burning hot.
- Why is it burning hot in spring?
- But you didn't tell me that it was burning hot.
- It's burning hot. Bring your summer dresses.

BURST FORTH

Break-out.

- The audience burst forth with loud applause.
- Burst forth into tears and I shall punish you.
- Don't burst forth with noise. Honour the church.
- Who burst forth with those cries?
- If you want to burst forth, I'll go out.

BURST INTO FLAMES

Suddenly begin to turn violently.

- We heard the explosion and saw the house burst into flames.
- This gadget burst into flames after the tornado.
- Why did she burst into flames for about an hour?
- But she didn't need to burst into flames for that silly fact.
- Did he burst into flames again?

BURST INTO TEARS (BURST OUT CRYING)

Suddenly begin to cry.

- She burst out crying when she heard the news.
- He burst out crying because his father called him down.
- Don't burst into tears but I have to tell you that.....
- Both of them burst into tears at the same time.
- If you burst into tears I won't let you know.

BURST OUT LAUGHING

Suddenly begin to laugh.

- They burst out laughing when I finished the joke.
- He burst out laughing when he knew the anecdote.
- Why burst out laughing about that witticism.
- We burst out laughing as soon as she started to smile.
- Burst out laughing about what I have to tell you.

BURY ONE'S HEAD IN THE SAND

Refuse to accept facts

- Don't bury your head in the sand. You must reduce prices and increase the volume of sales.
- Don't bury your head in the sand. Face the music.
- Don't bury your head in the sand and act out now.
- What are they going to say if you bury your head in the sand?
- Bury your head in the sand and won't help you.

BURY THE HATCHET

Make peace, stop fighting.

- Let us bury the hatchet and be friends.
- Bury the hatchet and be friends.
- Bury the hatchet and start doing it.
- The best thing for you to do is burying the hatchet
- Why don't you bury the hatchet and shake hands?

BUTT IN

Interfere, interrupt.

- Alice, don't butt in when we are discussing business.
- If you butt in, I won't let you do it.
- Don't butt in. It's forbidden
- She always butts in when it's not necessary.
- Why did he butt in in the middle of the meeting?

BUY OUT

Purchase a partial or entire interest in a business.

- My partners agreed to buy out my interest in the business for \$ 9.000.
- Buy out my interest; you know that I'm leaving.
- Buy out her interest; she doesn't want to go on.
- If you buy out, I'll get it.
- Don't buy out. It's going to be much better.

BUY UP

Purchase the entire supply.

- The city wanted to buy up all available vaccine for its residents.
- Buy up and do it for better.
- He's buying up at the moment.
- If you buy up I'll sell my actions.
- Don't you buy up. I think that it's too expensive.

BY ACCIDENT

Unexpectedly.

- We met them by accident at the bus terminal.
- By accident they did their best.
- Everything was OK by accident.
- I don't want to do things by accident.
- By accident I got it all right.

BY AIR

In an aeroplane.

- They travelled to Bermuda by air.
- They use to travel by air.
- They always go on vacation by air.
- Is she coming by air?
- Isn't it more expensive by air?

BY ALL MEANS

Certainly.

- By all means, come with us to dinner tonight.
- He will quit by all means.
- By all means, we shall never know.
- He will never come by all means.
- It is advisable by all means.

BY AND LARGE

In general. On the whole.

- By and large, they did well in the examination.
- The conclusion did us a lot of good by and large.
- By and large, he did it.
- They took a turn for the better by and large.
- By and large, I didn't want to say any longer

BY EAR

Without reading musical notes.

- Sylvia can play the piano by ear.
- She also plays the guitar by ear.
- Do you play the guitar by ear?
- How did you learn by ear?
- Is it easier to play instruments by ear?

BY LEAPS AND BOUNDS 3

Very rapidly.

- Business is improving by leaps and bounds.
- By leaps and bounds she finished her career.
- Her English is improving by leaps and bounds.
- By leaps and bounds he grew up.
- How did he save all that money by leaps and bounds?

BY ONESELF

a) Unaided, unassisted.

- The child is learning to walk by himself.
- All he has done is by himself.
- She is studying by herself.
- We can do all that by ourselves.
- They did their homework by themselves.

b) Alone, apart from others.

- The old woman lives by herself.
- She wanted to live by herself.
- We don't want him to live by himself.
- In the classroom, they are always by themselves.
- You want to be by yourself. Don't you?

BY THE SKIN OF ONE'S TEETH

With very little margin.

- He passed the test by the skin of his teeth.
- By the skin of her teeth she passed the test.
- They won the competition by the skin of their teeth.
- She got the prize by the skin of her teeth.
- Mary became the queen by the skin of her teeth.

BY THE WAY

Incidentally.

- By the way, Henry, did you have any lunch?
- By the way, would you like to go with me?
- By the way, Peter didn't give any opinion.
- But you were late leaving Victoria, by the way.
- Who brought these presents, by the way.

BY WAY OF

Via.

- We will travel to San Francisco by way of Chicago.
- By way of Irun we will go to France.
- They will go to New York by way of Miami.
- She will travel to California by way of Texas.
- I'll go home by way of the fifth avenue.

BY WORD OF MOUTH

By oral communication.

- The news spread by word of mouth throughout the town.
 - By word of mouth, I learned about the meeting.
 - By word of mouth, they knew about the party.
 - I knew by word of mouth that she had arrived.
-
- By word of mouth they told me everything about it

.3 Sometimes informal pressures can function very much like a government.

C

CALL AWAY

Summon

- The doctor was called away from his office.
- He was called away by a patient by cause of the medicine.
- They called him away suddenly.
- He would call them away from their place of birth.
- Why did she call him away at this time?

CALL DOWN

Similar to bawl out.

- Don't call me down. Please!
- She was called down this morning because she was too late.
- Why do you have to be calling her down all the time?
- Do you need to call her down like this?
- Her mother called her down due to the fact of the exam.

CALL FOR

a) Arrive to take away.

- Call for me at eight o'clock in the evening.
- Don't you call for me this evening.
- If you want me to go call for me as soon as possible.
- Who called for me very early in the morning?
- You should call for her there's not much time for that.

b) Demand, need. All me do.

- There was a call for more men by the army.
- He was called for his boss by cause of that task.
- How could he be called for, if he doesn't know about it?
- Yes, call her for information. She could be a witness.
- We'll call her for support as we knew she was one of us.

CALL IN

Summon for advice.

- If you don't feel better soon, call in a doctor.
- Call in Albert he always helps us a lot.
- The advisor was called in when they couldn't solve the problem.
- Call in her mother just to solve the badly behaved.
- It's often good to call in somebody else when you don't know what to do.

CALL OFF

Cancel.

- The game was called off on account of rain.
- We cannot call off the concert at this time of year.
- But you'll have to call it off cost it what it will.
- Why did the singer call off the concert after the compromise?
- Call off the conference. The lecturer won't be here on time.

CALL ON

a) Come to see someone, visit.

- Mr. Ford called on his new neighbours last night.
- Call on me whenever you want.
- You can call on me any time you like except in August.
- Their parents called on her yesterday morning.
- They always call on her every weekend.

b) Appeal to, request.

- Call on me whenever you need help.
- Call on them you can trust their advice.
- I'd like to call on her, I miss her a lot.
- We must call on the soul of the party.
- Call on Mary you know she has got the answer.

CALL OUT

a) Raise one's voice, shout.

- They called out the name of the winner.
- Don't call out those students. It's a waste of time.
- Call out when necessary if you want to be heard.
- You can only call out providing the weather is fine.
- Did you call out for help?

b) Summon.

- Troops were called out to keep law and order.
- Yes, call out, we need them all together.
- They must be called out you know it's about time.
- Did you call him out? We need him here right away.
- How could we call her out if we don't know her telephone number

CALL UP

To telephone.

- John, call me up at my office tomorrow morning.
- Call them up the sooner the better.
- Don't call me up tomorrow morning I'll be very busy.
- Why did you call her up if she doesn't want to.
- Call me up whenever you need me.

CALM DOWN

Become quiet or peaceful.

- The mother told the frightened child to calm down.
- Calm down everything is going to be all right.
- Never mind what happens! Calm down and think better.
- She doesn't calm down when she has to.
- Let's calm down and work together.

CARRY COALS TO NEWCASTLE 4

Bring something that is already in abundance-hence useless.

- Bill has so many toys. Bringing him another one is like carrying coals to Newcastle.
- Even though we carry coals to Newcastle.
- It doesn't matter. Let's carry coals to Newcastle.
- That's the country which produces the best wine. Don't carry coals to Newcastle.
- You carried coals to Newcastle. That stuff is much cheaper here!

CARRY OFF

Seize, steal.

- The kidnappers carried off the child.
- He carried off that car and went to jail.
- Why did he want to carry off the shop?
- The thieves couldn't carry off that amount of money.
- They wanted to carry off but the police caught them.

CARRY ON

a) Continue

- The manager told us to carry on with our work.
- We carried on our work and gained a lot of time.
- I won't carry on without you by my side.
- All you have to do is to carry on.
- I'll carry on with or without you.

4 In the wholesale market, electricity is in fact purchased and sold in a competitive manner. The monopolies are in the retail distribution of the stuff.

b) Grief, weep.

- The mother carried on terribly when she heard the bad news.
- Don't carry on. That was all known.
- They carried on, all the same. No way.
- She didn't have to carry on for that discussion.
- After the riot she carried on and changed her attitude.

c) Behave improperly.

- I hear that he is carrying on with his secretary.
- He always carries on when he doesn't get money.
- We should never carry on wherever we go.
- Last night they carried on when drinking too much.
- Don't carry on at that party tonight.

CARRY OUT

Complete, perform.

- I want you to carry out my instructions.
- Carry out my work and I'll tell you if it's ok.
- Carry out everything and then you'll go out.
- How can you carry out that work if your attitude is not the best?
- Don't carry out that job. I'll do it for you.

CARRY THE BALL

Assume or take the responsibility.

- Carry the ball for me. I'll return shortly.
- Just do it! Carry the ball for me and do your best.
- You carried the ball perfectly. Thanks a million!
- Providing the weather is fine, she will carry the ball as she should.
- He always carries the ball when his father is not in the city.

CATCH A TRAIN

Arrive in time to board a train.

- He hopes to catch the evening train to Boston.
- He must catch a train the sooner the better.
- What if he doesn't catch a train today?
- She didn't catch a train yesterday because she was late.
- The best thing for you to do is to catch a train on time.

CATCH COLD

Become sick with a cold.

- You won't catch cold if you dress properly.
- He caught a cold when he arrived in Folkestone because it was very cold.
- If you catch a cold please don't come to see me over.
- I caught a cold because she had a bad one.
- Wear your heavy coats if you don't want to catch a cold.

CATCH FIRE

Ignite.

- The dry wood caught fire quickly.
- It's easy to catch fire by cause of that material.
- Be careful in order not to catch fire with those old candles.
- I don't think we need to catch fire with those fireworks.
- I noticed that you caught fire easily because of the wind.

CATCH HOLD OF

Grasp.

- He threw the rope and yelled, "Catch hold of it".
- Catch hold of it and be careful about crossing over.
- Catch hold of everything you do during this time please!
- I'd like you to catch hold of those ramparts.
- The embankments will do a lot of bad if you don't take care.

CATCH IT

Similar to get it.

- You'll catch it for sure due to the weather. It's winter time!
- Don't pay any attention to what I say and you'll catch it!
- If you don't come on time you'll catch it!
- You've got the permission but if you don't come back early, you'll catch it.
- She knows that she'll catch it by cause of those bad final scores,

CATCH ON

Understand.

- Although it was a humorous story, only few of us caught on.
- They never catch on when they don't want to.
- It's not easy to catch on what she wants us to do briefly.
- She caught on the instructions according to what the manager said.
- I would like to catch on that reading he e-mailed us yesterday.

CATCH ONE'S BREATH

Rest to regain normal breathing.

- He paused for a few minutes to catch his breath.
- Catch your own breath now and then go on.
- Catch your breath, the baby is going to wake up.
- She catches her breath when she gets into nerves.
- Catch your breath now. You are very excited!

CATCH ONE'S EYE

Attract one's attention.

- The display in the store window caught my eye.
- Whenever she goes out she catches everyone's eye.
- I don't want to catch anybody's eye in the street.
- Don't catch my eye. I know you very well indeed.
- He caught my eye at the meeting when he talked about Anthony.

CATCH UP WITH

Meet, overtake.

- I ran quickly in order to catch up with him.
- He has to study hard to catch up with the rest of the students.
- She could do it if she catches up with her classmates in a short time.
- I'll give her time to catch up with the pupils.
- If he doesn't catch up sooner he won't pass the exams.

CAUGHT FLAT-FOOTED

Caught by surprise, caught unprepared.

- The unexpected rain caught us flat-footed.
- He didn't want to be caught flat-footed by his mother.
- They were almost caught flat-footed by her father.
- We won't be caught flat-footed. We shall finish that work before seven.
- He will always be caught flat-footed because he doesn't do anything.

CAVE IN

Collapse, fall in.

- The roof caved in injuring many persons.
- Those glasses will cave in. There isn't any strong support under.
- When he came, everything caved in he is not a careful person.
- That building is going to cave in because of its foundations.
- Don't you ever let it to cave in. It's about doing things well from the beginning.

CHAIN SMOKER 5

One who smokes constantly.

- The doctor warned the chain smoker to stop smoking.
- She is definitely a chain smoker. I caught her outside smoking.
- All of them are chain smokers. Oh dear! It's is incredible.
- Chain smokers are not admitted in this room. Please go outside.
- We don't admit chain smokers to do it here. This place is free of smoke.

CHANGE HANDS

Change ownership.

- This store has changed hands twice this year.
- The management of the office has change hands again.
- Did that restaurant change hands one more time?
- If they changed hands is because they didn't do very well before.
- They used to change hands very often during the last two years.

CHANGE ONE'S MIND

Alter one's opinion or decision.

- She changed her mind and went to the reception.
- Let us change our minds considering the facts he's a good person.
- Would you change your mind after the explanation?
- She won't ever change her mind. She is so narrow mind!
- I don't know why she changed her mind after all.

CHARLEY HORSE

Aching shoulder muscle.

- She developed a charley horse after playing tennis.
- Because of that movement she's got a charley horse.
- I got a well caught charley horse because of my fault.
- I do not want a charlie horse I hate them all.
- How do you like a charlie horse after doing weighs?

CHECK IN

a) Report for duty.

- We checked in with the timekeeper and entered the shop.
- Check in first, and then you should come and talk to me.
- When you check in, don't forget to call me up.
- As soon as you check in, talk to the foreman. He will tell you.
- She is checking in because she just started today.

5. Someone who is a chain smoker is a heavy smoker. He's got a smoker's cough.

b) Register.

- He checked in at the hotel staff as soon as he arrived in the city.
- Check in and let me know if you like your suite please.
- First thing when you arrive, check in and call your friends in the city.
- I'm going to check in first and then I'll be at the cafeteria.
- Let us check in and then we can have a look at the map.

CHECK OUT

Leave a hotel after paying one's bill.

- We checked out of the hotel at 11 a.m.
- Now it's time for us to check out. It's too late isn't it?
- Check out first and call a taxi to the airport.
- After checking out, I'm going to call them good bye.
- Why checking out now if it's too early? I'll do it later.

CHECK UP

Examination.

- She went to her doctor for an annual check-up.
- You should always check up every year. It's much better!
- He wants to check up just in case. Let him do it!
- Check up now. It's only a routine fact.
- Why don't you check up now so you can elude any doubts?

CHECK UP ON 6

Investigate.

- We will check up on all statements made by you.
- You just check up on every part of the essential document inside.
- In case you need it check up on the draft before printing it.
- Check up on that written baby! It has got some mistakes.
- If you check up on it you'll avoid all those inaccuracies.

CHECK WITH

Consult.

- He checked with his lawyer before signing the contract.
- Check up with the teacher before your expositions.
- She wants to check with the manager the prior changes.
- Check with the students if they want to rehearse today.
- You should check with the owner if the car must be washed or not.

CHEW THE FACT

Gossip.

- We found them chewing the fact in the living room.
- She is not going to chew the fact now but later.
- She always chews the fact as soon as she can.
- Why does she always do it?
- It's because she loves chewing the fact with her closest friends.

CHICKEN FEED

Small amount of money.

- Such small profit is just chicken feed to me.
- What she has got is just chicken feed to her parents.
- She has got chicken feed because she didn't get too much money.
- As he didn't work too much he's got chicken feed.
- He worked all day long but he's only got chicken feed.

CHICKEN HEARTED

Cowardly, timid.

- Don't be chicken hearted; ask her to the party.
- He has been told many times by his parents but he's chicken hearted.
- He's chicken hearted believe or not.
- He has never been chicken hearted so I don't understand.
- What he did is just a chicken hearted action.

CHILD'S PLAY

Very easy to do.

- The problem he asked me to solve was child's play.
- You think is just a child's play problem but it is not.
- Everybody thinks that's a child's play but I don't.
- If it were a child's play....why don't you do it?
- It seems to be a child's play but it is about thinking

CHIP IN

Contribute jointly.

- The employees chipped in to buy her a present.
- They didn't want to chip in for the party so they didn't come.
- Why do we have to chip in if we don't want to?
- Chip in and enjoy the time together.
- Let's chip in it is just a small quantity of money.

CHIP OFF THE OLD BLOCK

One resembling his parent closely.

- Mr. Jones is a talented musician. His son seems to be a chip off the old block.
- He is chip off the old block and he likes being like that.
- As he is chip off the old block his father is very proud of him.
- He has always paid attention to his father so he is chip off the old block.
- Chip off the old block he is. Said his mother.

CLEAR THE TABLE

Remove the tableware from the table after dinner.

- Betty cleared the table.
- Do we have to clear the table today?
- Yes. Please clear the table now. We did it yesterday.
- I don't like to clear the table. I prefer cooking.
- Let us take turns to clear the table. Don't you think it's better?

CLEAR UP

a) Become fair.

- We will leave as soon as the weather clears up.
- It's going to clear up by tomorrow.
- Do as I said and you will see how it clears up.
- It is clearing up before time. I thought it was going to take longer.
- To clear up let us put the cards on the table.

b) Solve

- The mystery was cleared up when the thief was caught.
- It is always good to clear up the situation
- Clear up everything and go on later.
- She doesn't want to clear up the facts but she could do it.
- Yes. I would like you to clear up your own position.

CLIMB THE WALLS

Feel upset or stressed.

- On the first day of school the teacher was climbing the walls.
- Why are those students climbing the walls?
- Don't let them climb the walls.
- If they are climbing the walls change the activity.
- Do you use to climb the walls?

CLOCK WATCHER

Inattentive worker.

- The man you hired recently is a clock watcher. He should be warned to be conscientious.
- He is a clock watcher because he's always having a look at his wristwatch.
- He is a clock watcher but he might become a good employee.
- He is a clock watcher but he's been recommended by the foreman.
- He is a clock watcher but when he took the training course he was excellent.

CLOSE CALL

Narrow escape.

- What a close call! The car nearly hit him.
- Such a close call her mother did it on time!
- A close call! he knew what was going to happen.
- That was a close call they advised him like a spell.
- Wow! How did you produce that close call? You get it.

COCK AND BULL STORY

Incredible story.

- Did you believe that cock and bull story he told us?
- That is a cock and bull story no one can believe.
- Yes it was a cock and bull story because he invented it!

- What a cock and bull story he uses to tell.
- He likes to tell cock and bull stories because of his great imagination.

COIN MONEY

Earn money very rapidly.

- Mr. Brown is coining money in his new business.
- How did he get that coin money?
- He got that coin money because of his new activity.
- I think he got coin money because of the lottery.
- How can I get coin money if I never buy the lotto?

COME ABOUT

Happen, occur.

- She asked, "How did it come about?"
- It came out very easily.
- It comes out frequently when he is upset.
- That uses to come out whenever he wants to.
- It could come out when he doesn't have any money.

COME ACROSS

Discover, encounter.

- Did he come across that missing letter?
- He came across all the documents he had lost.
- But he hasn't come across the draft he was looking for.
- He has to come across that written before the boss arrives.
- He will come across that document because I'm going to help him.

7 The theoretical possibility should be kept in mind

COME ALONG

a) Accompany.

- Won't you come along with us?
- He always comes along with them.
- I will never come along with him.
- Why do I have to come along with her?
- I will come along with her whenever she wants.

b) Progress

- How is he coming along in his schoolwork?
- He's coming along very well.
- He always comes along very rapidly.
- He will never come along as fast as she does it.
- I hope he will come along in a very short time.

COME ALONG!

Similar to come on!

- Come along! he's been one of my best friends.
- Come along! I never expected that reaction from you!
- Come along! how do you know about it?
- Come along! she will always be the heart of the party.
- Come along! But you'll never know what she really thinks.

COME AROUND

Visit informally.

- He came around to see her last night.
- Are you coming around today?
- Come around whenever you want to.
- He didn't come around last night. Didn't he?
- I'd like you to come around from time to time.

COME BY

Acquire, gain.

- How did they come by all that wealth?
- Work a lot and come by all that.
- Hard work is good to come by all that you want.
- I don't know how to come by all those things.
- You will learn how to come by many things.

COME CLEAN

Similar to make a clean breast.

- I'll do my best to come clean you know.
- Coming clean is the best sauce.
- If you come clean you'll feel much better.
- Come clean and forget about the rest of the things.
- She always comes clean this is what I like best.

COME DOWN WITH

Become sick with.

- That child is coming down with the measles.
- If you don't get the medicine you will come down.
- My friend Mary is coming down with the flu
- Take the medicine before you come down.
- You will never come down with that vaccination.

COME IN HANDY

Be needed, be useful

- The money he saved came in handy when he was sick.
- Your help will come in handy believe it or not.
- Those materials come in handy for the work.
- The glue is coming handy the sooner the better.
- Many people are coming handy in this project.

COME ON

a) Appear.

- Does Mr. Walker, the violinist, come on again?
- When did he come in?
- He came in when my cousin called him up.
- We hope he'll come in again.
- Why hadn't he come before?

b) Approaching, pending.

- Do you feel a cold coming on?
- Yes, I think it is coming on.
- I wouldn't like that cold to come in.
- But how would you avoid its coming on?
- We shouldn't go out when it's raining to prevent it's coming on.

COME ON !

Hurry move more rapidly.

- Come on! The train is leaving in a few minutes.
- Come on! Put those books on the table
- I admire your patience. Come on!
- Come on! Bring the bread please!
- Don't forget to come on a little bit faster.

COME OUT

a) Be issued or published.

- The book will come out shortly.
- Providing the weather is fine it will come out next month.

- I think it will come out later.
- Do you believe the publisher will come out with it?
- Yes, I do. I think it will come out soon.

b) Develop.

- The pictures he took of the wedding came out well.
- I never thought they were going to come out so well.
- Did your work finally come out?
- Yes, it did. It came out with Mar's help.
- When did it come out?

COME OUT FOR

Support.

- Thomas Dewey came out for General Eisenhower in the presidential election.
- I shall come out for you as soon as you need it.
- Come out for me please!
- She is going to come out for him in case he needs it.
- Why don't you come out for her if she has always been honest.

COME OVER

Sound.

- How did his speech come over the radio?
- The sound came over perfectly during the concert.
- Did the sound come over all right?
- I think that the sound came over very well.
- Everybody thinks that the sound came over fine.

COME TO

a) Recover, revive

- The girl who fainted has just come to.
- How did the doctor make him come out?
- She hasn't come out yet.
- Let's help her to come out by smelling some alcohol.
- Did she come out after the shock?

b) Amount, to total.

The bill for our dinner came to sixty dollars.

COME TO BLOWS 8

Fight.

- The brothers came to blows after a violent quarrel.
- Why did they come to blows?
- I was told that they have come to blows.
- If they came to blows was because his brother didn't treated him very badly.
- She came to blows because he is a coward.

COME TO ONE'S SENSES

Regain one's ability to act logically.

- He came to his senses and stopped gambling.
- She didn't want to come to his senses.
- Come to your senses if you want to avoid a riot.
- But he came to his senses a long time ago!
- Yes. But I don't want to come to my senses. Okay?

COME TO TERMS

Reach an agreement.

- After arguing for a long time, we finally came to terms.
- Let's come to terms and give solution to this problem.
- Would you like to come to terms after the discussion?
- I would come to terms if he accepts my point of view.
- If you want to come to terms, forget your pretentions.

COME TO THE POINT

The opposite of beat about the bush.

- To come to the point is not so complicated.
- Let's come to the point and avoid going between the bushes.
- Is it too difficult to come to the point?
- Come to the point and discuss the principal idea.
- Why don't they come to the point instead of wasting their time?

COME TRUE

Actually happen or occur.

- The things she predicted came true.
- Our dreams came true very soon.
- If you work hard all your dreams will come true.
- Of course they will come true if you press on.
- Did your dreams finally come true?

COME UPON

Similar to come across.

- Let's come across as she wanted to.
- Come across and get the best of it.
- What do you need to come across?
- Mary came across after thinking a lot about the fact.
- How did she come across after that detail?

TO COOK ONE'S GOOSE

Ruin one's opportunity.

- He cooked his goose when he insulted his foreman.
- Why did you cook your goose?
- You didn't have to cook your goose that way.
- Don't cook your goose before time.

8 There may be some individual on the highway for whom the advantage spoiling at that particular time is great enough

So that even socially he is justified.

COOL AS A CUCUMBER

Relaxed and quiet

- Throughout the trail, he was cool as a cucumber.
- It is not always good to be cool as a cucumber.
- I noticed that she is cool as a cucumber.
- If you are cool as a cucumber, you've got no feelings!
- The man is cool as a cucumber! Such a disaster!

COOL ONE'S HEELS

Be kept waiting.

- We cool our heels for an hour before he summoned us.
- Cool your heels and get what you wanted to.
- She is cooling her heels. Isn't she?
- Yes, she is cooling her heels until she gets tired.
- But she doesn't have to cool her heels for ever.

COUNT ON

Depend upon, rely on.

- Mr. Fox, you can count on me for financial help.
- Count on me whenever you can.
- What? Would you like to count on me lately?
- Why did you count on him after all those lies?
- Count on her because she is very honest.

CRACK A JOKE

Tell a funny story.

- The host entertained us by cracking jokes.
- He uses to crack a joke at every party.
- Crack a joke Mark, we have always enjoyed them.
- You should never crack a joke when the moment is not paramount.
- Crack a joke according to the circumstances.

CRACK UP

Become mentally or physically ill.

- Mrs. Klein cracked up after her son's death.
- That man cracked up after her misbehaviour.
- Why did she crack up?
- Believe it or not she has cracked up.
- She cracked up. No doubt.

CREAM OF THE CROP

Best available.

- The cream of the crop of young men served the nation.
- Of all members of her family, she is the cream of the crop.
- The cream of the crop of doctors in medicine treated her.
- Being the cream of the crop helped her to get that job.
- She became the cream of the crop without noticing it.

CROCODILE TEARS

False tears, pretended grief.

- Don't shed crocodile tears; I know that you hated him when he was alive.
- Don't you believe in those crocodile tears?
- Just crocodile tears. She knows how to do it.
- They are crocodile tears. Stop crying.
- Are those crocodile tears? I can't believe you!

CROSS OUT

Delete, draw a line through.

- She crossed out the misspelled words in my letter.
- Cross out all those lines. They are good for nothing.
- I don't want to cross out what I have written
- She had had her written crossed out.
- They had to cross out part of her letter.

CUT DOWN 9

Reduce.

- She tried to cut down expenses after her husband's death.
- Cutting down expenses is what you have done.
- If you don't cut down expenses you will be in troubles.
- Cut down expenses and save some money.
- When you cut down everything will change.

CUT OFF

a) Disconnect, terminate.

- We didn't complete our conversation because we were cut off by the telephone operator.
- Listen to me! Don't cut off.
- Let me finish this conversation. You shouldn't cut off.
- Cut off whenever you want but I don't agree.
- If you cut off, I'll call again.

b) Separate by cutting, sever.

- The butcher cut off a choice piece of steak for her.
- Cut off that part because I need it.
- Please cut off your part and I'll take mine.
- Your part has already been taken off.
- Do you have to cut off? I don't agree take everything.

CUT OUT

Eliminate, stop.

- The doctor told him to cut out smoking.
- Cut out all these customs you have had a long time ago.
- Why don't you cut out your expectations?
- Cut out your bad attitude and renew your potentials
- Cut out bad thoughts and be happier.

CUT OUT FOR

Have talent for.

- Do you think that Mary is cut out for teaching?
- You have cut out for music.
- She has cut out for singing that song.
- If you don't have cut out for acting out, don't go to the audition.
- I know that you are cut out for all those affairs.

CUT SHORT

End abruptly

- The party was cut short. When the hostess became ill.
- She shouldn't cut short that party when everyone was celebrating.
- Cut short the meeting whenever you want.
- I wouldn't cut short because she doesn't like it.
- When you cut short an event, you have to give a reason.

9 We may be developing apparatus that would make such detailed controls possible in the future.

D

DARK HORSE

One of unknown reputation or ability.

- The voters were surprised when the dark horse won the nomination.
- He was a dark horse because anybody knows who he is.
- We never know. A dark horse can also win.
- I didn't know a dark horse could get advantage.
- That dark horse is very talented.

DASH OFF

Write quickly.

- He dashed off a short note to his friend.
- How did she dash off the document?
- Dash off the document and save it please!
- She likes to dash off perfectly.
- Are you going to dash off that contract which is so important?

DAY BY DAY

Gradually.

- Day by day, the patient became stronger.
- You will be a better student day by day!
- Day by day she did her best.
- Day by day you will get everything in life.
- You will get better day by day.

DAY IN AND DAY OUT

All day for many days.

- Day in and day out, we waited for the telegram.
- Working out day in and day out you'll be the best.
- Day in and day out is the best thing for you to do.
- Day in and day out your dreams will come true.
- She will be successful day in and day out.

DEAD TO THE WORLD

Sleeping deeply, unconscious.

- Walter can't hear you; he is dead to the world.
- When he's listening to music he's dead to the world.
- He seems to be death to the world when he's sleeping.
- He is dead to the world, he doesn't mind anything.
- Don't you tell him anything. He's dead to the world.

DIED AWAY

Fade away.

- The sound of the drums gradually died away.
- The music has died away. Hasn't it?
- The day died away. Didn't it?
- Yes, it died away. I have noticed it.
- At this point it died away.

DIED DOWN

Subside gradually.

- The applause died down as the star left the stage.
- Your attitude died down carefully because your fans were still here.
- Yes, their euphoria died down after two hours' time.
- The enthusiasm died down very soon today.
- Their eagerness died down as soon as he started to sing.

DIED OUT

Disappear gradually.

- The dinosaurs died out thousands of years ago.
- Yes, they died out because of the weather.
- When did they die out?
- Why did they die out?

DINE OUT

Similar to eat out.

- Let's dine out today. I would like to have something different.
- Do we dine out together?
- Did they dine out last night?
- Did they dine out at the new restaurant?
- I'll take you to dine out today.

DIRT CHEAP

Extremely cheap.

- That car can be bought dirt cheap.
- They bought that house dirt cheap.
- The apartment she has bought is dirt cheap.
- Didn't you buy that dirt cheap flat?
- Kelly bought a dirt cheap house.

DIRTY LOOK

Displeased look.

- She gave you a dirty look for making that remark.
- He always gives a dirty look by surprise.
- Why did she give you a dirt look?
- Such a dirt look she gave you!
- Dirty looks is what she knows how to give.

DO AWAY WITH

Destroy, kill.

- He tried to do away with himself by slashing his wrists.
- How did she do away with herself like that?
- He did away with himself because of his bad scores.
- Be careful! Don't you do away with yourself.
- She shouldn't do away with herself when she fails.

DO OVER

a) Do again, repeat.

- Do over this letter, you made too many mistakes.
- Do over your homework, right now.
- Do over your work as soon as you can.
- Do over that draw it isn't ok.
- Do over the washing up all these dishes are dirty.

b) Redecorate.

- We plan to do over the house next year.
- Yes it needs to be done over.
- Do over your bedroom it's old fashioned.
- Do over That kitchen it doesn't go with the flat.
- Do over the sitting room if you want to live differently.

DO THE DISHES

Wash and dry the dishes.

- After doing the dishes, Mildred joined us on the porch.
- Do the dishes and then make the beds.
- Do the dishes before going to bed.
- Do the dishes and do your homework.
- Do the dishes and have a shower.

DO WITHOUT

Manage without.

- With prices so high, we'll have to do without a new car this year.
- We have to do without new clothes this time.
- We shall have to do without a celebration this anniversary.
- She will have to do without that amount of money.
- He will have to do without those dollars for the time being.

DOG TIRED

Similar to all in.

- He looks dog tired after his exercise.
- I don't want to be dog tired after the party.
- All of them are dog tired because of journey.
- Dog tired that's the way you are!
- She is dog tired because of the scene she gave us.

DOLL UP

Dress in one's best clothes.

- She was all dolled up for the supper party.
- The guests are dolled up waiting for us.
- You will have to be dolled up if you want to appear nicely.
- Doll up today just for the exposition.
- Doll up if you need to get the job.

DONE IN

Similar to all in.

- He is done in. Isn't he?
- You are all in because of the over time you had to work.
- She is done in today. Don't disturb her now.
- We are done in after the exam.
- They are done in after the get together.

DON'T GIVE A RAP

Be indifferent or unconcerned.

- We don't give a rap whether she comes or not.
- They don't give a rap whether he works or not.
- I don't give a rap whether she loves me or not.
- She doesn't give a rap whether he spends all her money or not.
- They don't give a rap whether she forgive them or not.

DOUBLE CROSS

Betray

- He was double cross by persons he considered to be friends.
- She was double cross with them.
- He was double cross with his best friend.
- They were double cross with their best friends.
- She has been double cross with her best friend since May.

DOWN AND OUT

Destitute, without money.

- We should help those who are down and out.
- If you are down and out ask for some help.
- If you are down and out find a job and get some money.
- You are down and out because you don't do anything.
- When you are down and out and you need some loving care.....

DOWN TO EARTH

Practical, sensible.

- I like George; he is a down to earth man.
- She became down to earth when she started to work.
- I love the way he is down to earth.
- I want to be down to earth and gain experience.
- To be down to earth is a quality everyone must have.

DRAW INTEREST

Earn interest.

- My account at the bank draws 3% interest.
- How much interest did you draw?
- Draw interest and get more money.
- Yes I've drawn interest in a very short time.
- You'll draw high interest if you don't touch that money.

DRAW OUT

Withdraw money from a bank account.

- She drew out \$2.500 for her vacation.
- They will draw out a high amount last year.
- Don't draw out all that money for your vacation.
- We have to draw all that because of our expenses this month.
- Nevertheless I don't have to draw out too much money next month.

DRAW A LINE ¹⁰

Establish a limit.

- I don't object to his smoking occasionally, but I draw the line at heavy smoking.
- I'll draw a line this time due to his attitude so rude.
- Let's draw a line at heavy traffic and find a solution.
- Did he draw a line at discipline this year?
- Yes, he did. If he hadn't drawn a line I would have done it.

DRAW UP

Prepare a legal document.

- My lawyer will draw up a contract.
- Draw up the draft the sooner the better.
- Draw up the document and then we talk about.
- We can draw up the document today and check it out tomorrow.
- I have to draw up a contract for my boss tomorrow.

DRESS DOWN

Similar to bawl out.

- They dressed down the episode as they could.
- However they did it, they dressed down some other facts.
- She couldn't dress down her mother's discomfort.
- Dress down all her thoughts and gain her love.
- I won't dress down what she wants me to do.

DRESS UP

Be especially well-dressed.

- Mary was dressed up for the party.
- Why did you dressed up like that today?
- Dress up today because you are invited to go to a wedding.
- He's dressed up like a gentleman this night.
- I can't believe my eyes! She is really dressed up.

10 The people do not trust government. They distrust it more in the case of despotism.

DRIBS AND DRABS

Small quantities.

- He repaid the loan in dribs and drabs.
- I'll pay the debt in dribs and drabs.
- I don't want you to pay in dribs and drabs.
- Pay in dribs and drabs until you finish.

- I we pay in dribs and drabs we won't even notice it.

DRIVE SOMEONE MAD ¹¹

Cause someone to become violently angry or insane.

- His peculiar habits were driving her mad.
- Please don't drive me mad.
- He drove her mad.
- Will you drive them mad?
- If you want him to help you, don't drive him mad.

DRIVING AT

Hinting at, suggesting.

- I wonder what Harold is driving at.
- What is he driving out?
- I'm just driving you at.
- Don't drive her at. She won't agree.
- Okay, drive him out very carefully.

DROP BY (IN)

Similar to come around.

- When are you dropping me by?
- I would like you to drop me by
- They drop me by yesterday
- Drop us by whenever you want.
- I'll drop you by as soon as I can.

DROP IN THE BUCKET (OCEAN)

Relatively small amount.

- Compare to the earrings, the amount on entertainment is just a drop in the bucket.
- It's a drop in the bucket what you have got this year.
- He has only gotten a drop in the bucket.
- I see that you got a drop in the bucket.
- I'm sorry I've only got a drop in the bucket.

DROP OFF

a) Fall

- The sale of fans dropped off in the Autumn.
- They dropped off a long time ago.
- Don't drop off at this time of year.
- You shouldn't drop off now.
- If you drop off now, I won't admit it.

b) Go to sleep

- She dropped off as soon as she was given a sedative.
- Drop off right now and I'll see you tomorrow.
- The children dropped off very early.
- Don't drop off now. It is still early.
- He dropped off just a few minutes ago.

DROP OUT OF

Discontinue attending.

- A few students dropped out of the class when the cold weather arrived.
- Are you going to drop out of painting?
- She simply dropped out of working.
- I didn't want to drop out of but I had to.
- Would you like to drop out of now?

DROP SOMEONE A LINE

Write a short line.

- Drop me a line when you arrive in San Diego.
- Drop me a line just to know how the trip was.
- I'm going to drop her line because she deserves it.
- Drop her line and avoid problems.
- I won't drop a line. I'll call you up.

DRY BEHIND THE EARS

Experienced, mature.

- The young man you hired is hardly dry behind the ears.
- He is dry behind the ears for ten years.
- She was dry behind the ears working for that company.
- How is he dry behind the ears?
- Do you believe that he is dry behind the ears?

DRY OUT

Become dry

- We placed the wet bathing suits on the line, hoping that they would dry out quickly.
- How would you dry out behind the ears?
- Your suit has become dried out in a short time.
- Dry out all those clothes right now.
- Dry out these dishes very quickly.

DRY UP

Stop talking.

- Dry up. You have been talking for half an hour.
- Did we come here to dry up?
- He doesn't use to dry up.
- Tell him to dry up.
- It is not easy for her to dry up.

DUTCH TREAT

- We agreed to go Dutch treat on the dinner.
- Each pays one's own way.
- The best thing for us to do is paying Dutch treat.
- Let us pay Dutch treat and that's all.
- Why don't we pay Dutch treat and solve the problem?

11 For further discussion of this matter see Buchanan and Tullock, The calculus of Consent.

E

EAGER BEAVER

Overconscientious worker

- His fellow-employees think that he is an eager beaver.
- He has always been an eager beaver employee.
- Such an eager beaver student. I like her very much.
- Do you believe that he is an eager beaver person?
- I don't believe that he is really an eager beaver worker.

EARN ONE'S SALT

Be worth one's salary.

- Did he earn his salt last week?
- Yes, he did. He earned his salt last week.
- I believe he earned his salt last month.
- When is he going to earn his own salt?
- He hasn't earn his own salt a long time ago.

EAT AWAY (INTO)

Corrode, destroy.

- The rust ate away the metal.
- He also ate away her expectations.

- Don't eat away his hope.
- What are you eating away?
- She shouldn't have eaten away all his will.

EAT IN

Eat at home.

- We will eat in tonight and enjoy some home cooking.
- Eating in is cheaper than going outside.
- Are we going to eat in this night?
- Let's eat in and have a good time.
- He never eats in. He doesn't know how to cook.

EAT ONE'S HEAD OFF

Similar to eat out of house and home.

- If you're going to eat your head off. Take some extra money.
- Eating your head off is expensive.
- Don't eat your head off. You don't have money.
- She always eats her head off.
- Did you eat your head off?

EAT ONE'S HEART OUT

Be very sad, grieve

- She is eating her heart out because he didn't invite her to the party.
- You don't have to be eating your heart out.
- She is eating her heart out because he didn't call.
- I'm eating my heart out. I'm waiting.
- Why are you eating your heart out?

EAT ONE'S WORDS

Apologise, withdraw a statement.

- She claimed that it was true but I made her eat her words.
- You will have to eat her words I swear.
- Will he have to eat his words?
- I think that she will have to eat her words.

- Cost it what it will you have to eat your words.

EAT OUT

Eat in a restaurant or cafeteria.

- Did she eat out yesterday?
- No, she didn't eat out. She ate in.
- I don't want to eat out. I'll eat in.
- She always want to eat out.
- We ate out last night at a nearby restaurant.

EAT OUT OF HOUSE AND HOME ¹²

Eat large quantities of food.

- The way those boys consume food; they will eat us out of house and home.
- He likes to eat out of house and home.
- I can't understand how he eats out of house and home.
- She shouldn't eat out of house and home.
- Does he always eat out of house and home?

EVERY SO OFTEN

Similar to now and then.

- He comes to see her every so often.
- Would you come every so often?
- She wants to come every so often.
- He used to come every so often.
- Why does he come every so often?

12 For measures, see Thomas R. Ireland and David B. Johnson, *The Economics of Charity*, ed. G Tullock

F

FACE DOWN

With the head or face turned down.

- He placed the cards face down on the table.
- Put everything face down right now.
- Face down all those cards.
- Okay, I'll face them down.
- Don't face those papers down.

FACE THE MUSIC

Face a difficult situation with courage.

- You knew that it was wrong. Now, face the music.
- She doesn't know how to face the music.
- I don't know how to face the music.
- Face the music and close your mouth.
- You did it on purpose now face the music.

FACE TO FACE

Confronting each other.

- After many years of corresponding, they finally came face to face.
- I'm telling you face to face.
- I want to talk to her face to face.
- Why don't you talk to me face to face?
- Say it face to face.

FAIR AND SQUARE

Frank and honest

- Mr. Brown has always been fair and square with us.
- I know that Kelly is fair and square.
- Miss Osorio has always been fair and square.
- I have never met someone else so fair and square.
- Yes, I agree with you. She's very fair and square.

FAIR SEX

Women

- The fair sex are careful shoppers.
- Yes. That is why they are called the fair sex.
- I know the fair sex are special shoppers.
- Let us attract the fair sex.
- They also love bargain sales.

FALL ASLEEP

Similar to drop off.

- He is fall fast asleep.
- Why is he falling fast asleep?
- He loves to fall fast asleep.
- He has worked a lot that's why he falls fast asleep.
- Has he fallen fast asleep again?

FALL BEHIND

Be in arrears, lag.

- His payments on the loan were falling behind.
- All he has to do is waiting because the money has fallen behind.

- All her plans have fallen behind.
- Has she fallen behind by cause of her attitude?
- Why did the amount fall behind?

FALL IN LOVE

Become enamoured or infatuated.

- They fell in love each other at first sight.
- I love to fall in love.
- She fell in love again.
- How come? Did she fall in love again?
- It's easy for her to fall in love.

FALL OFF

Decline, decrease.

- Business fell off during the summer months.
- Don't fall off. Chill out.
- I know I shouldn't fall off but I need some help!
- Help me in order not to fall off.
- Never fall off on the contrary. Do you best!

FALL THROUGH

Fail to happen.

- Eden's plan for a trip to the beach fell through.
- Helen's expectations about the new office fell through.
- His dream for a new life fell through.
- Their argument for a new law is falling through.
- If you persist on that idea you will fall through.

FALL TO PIECES

Break up completely.

- The business fell to pieces after the owner's death.

- Because of her attitude the company fell into pieces.
- He never did his best so his objective fell to pieces.
- She made the project fall to pieces.
- Due to her bad mood the scheme fell into pieces.

FALSE ALARM

Untrue report.

- The report of a flood proved to be a false alarm.
- The armistice between the two presidents was a false alarm.
- His promise became a false alarm.
- Her assurance became a false alarm.
- Her pledge was simple a false alarm.

FAR AND WIDE

Over a large area.

- They came from far and wide to see the celebrity.
- His presentation is coming from far and wide next month.
- The reviews came from far and wide very suddenly.
- Her appraisals came from far and wide successfully.
- The concert came from far and wide unexpectedly.

FAR-FETCHED ¹³

Exaggerated

- The story he told sounded far-fetched to me.
- All he says appears to be far-fetched according to some people.
- I have always thought he went far-fetched related to the money he has.
- I think that all his judgements seem far-fetched.
- Yes, he always lived far-fetched.

FEATHER IN ONE'S CAP

Proud achievement.

- Getting the promotion was a feather in his cap.
- Getting all that money has been a feather in his cap.
- Her attainment has simple been a feather in his cap.
- Peter's completion was a feather in his cap.
- Maria's accomplishment is a feather in his cap.

13 It can be argued that exaggerating is much older than the human race.

FED UP

Disgusted.

- Anthony is fed up with Jane's selfishness.
- I'm fed up with that woman's temper.
- Everyone is fed up with her normal displeasure.
- She is fed up with her mother's way of being.
- My brother is fed up with his wife's annoyance.

FELL FOR

Sympathise with.

- We all feel for you in this crisis.
- She feels for her friend at this moment.
- They feel for their mates right now.
- We feel for our favourite singer in that circumstance.
- Angel feels for his best friend in this condition.

FEEL IT ONE'S BONES

Have a feeling that something is about to happen.

- I felt in my bones that she would not survive.
- I feel it in my bones that she will win the prize.
- She felt it in her bones that her brother would come.
- He felt it in his bones that his girlfriend would come back.
- They seldom feel it in their bones that their dog appears.

FEEL LIKE

Wish to do.

- Do you feel like visiting Bob and Ann?
- I don't feel like going.
- His son doesn't feel like visiting his mother.
- His parents feel like seeing him again.
- His relatives feel like coming around any time he likes.

FEEL LIKE A NEW MAN

Feel refreshed.

- After a hot bath, the traveller felt like a new man.
- After his vacation he feels like a new man.
- After her honeymoon she feels like a new woman.
- After my days away I feel like a new man.
- After that news I feel like a new man.

FEEL ONE'S PULSE

Determine the number of heartbeats.

- The doctor felt my pulse during the examination.
- Maria's doctor is feeling her pulse now.
- Kelly's doctor felt her pulse a second ago.
- The doctors use to feel their patients' pulse.
- She knows how to feel the people's pulse.

FEEL ONE'S WAY

Proceed cautiously.

- The soldiers felt their way through the fields.
- Andrew always feels his way.
- I don't know how to feel my way when I'm excited.
- He never feels his way as he should do it.
- It is difficult to feel your way when you're in danger.

FELLOW TRAVELLER

Political sympathiser.

- Fellow travellers are being removed from government service.
- He is my fellow traveller since I met him.
- Due to he is my fellow traveller I will support him.
- She has always been my fellow traveller.
- He will never be my fellow traveller. I don't trust him.

FEW AND FAR BETWEEN

Scarce.

- Skilled aviation mechanics are few and far between.
- I don't know how why they are few and far between.
- They used to be few and far between since they arrived.
- There isn't any reason why they are few and far between.
- Do you know why your daughter is few and far between?

FIFTH COLUMN

Disloyal residents of a country.

- The authorities knew that the fifth column would aid the enemy.
- The fifth column never supports their countrymen.
- How did they become part of the fifth column?
- Who told you that they belong to the fifth column?
- I didn't know that they would aid the fifth column.

FIGURE ON

Rely upon.

- We figure on your sharing expenses with us.
- They figure on their involvement their expenditures with you.
- She figures on her connection with her husband.
- He figures on his relationship with her sister.
- Gus figures on his affiliation with his partner.

FIGURE OUT

a) Solve.

- Joseph figured out the problem in a few minutes.
- Susan figured out the badly-behave in seconds.
- Figure out that situation the sooner the better.
- Figure out the riot among those students if you can.
- Why haven't you figure out the tricky jet?

b) Determine, discover.

- I can't figure out what the sobbing child want.
- She couldn't figure out what her friend really wanted to get.
- He can figure out what his leader wants to find.
- You can figure out what your mother wants you to do.
- My husband figured out what I really wanted to acquire.

c) Calculate.

- Figure up what I owe you and I will pay you.
- Figure out the amount she has to pay.
- I can't figure out all she owes to the bank.
- You will never figure out all the money they have to pay.
- I rarely figure out quantities so easily.

FILL IN

Add something that was omitted.

- Fill in your signature to complete the application.
- Fill in the document immediately.
- Here are the forms that you must feel in.
- She hasn't filled in the application yet.

- Why don't you fill in that form as you must?

FILL OUT

Complete.

- He was told to fill out an application form.
- Fill it out and I'll take it for you.
- Yes, brother fill it out and we will see.
- It's not easy to fill it out in a short time
- How did you fill that form out so fast?

FILL UP

Fill to the top of the container.

- The driver told the attendant to fill up the tank.
- Fill it up and let me know how much it is.
- Did you fill it up?
- How much it would be if you fill the tank up?
- I don't know exactly. It is up to the car.

FIND FAULT WITH

Complain, criticise.

- You are always finding fault with her cooking.
- I use to find fault with almost everything.
- Did you find fault with her again?
- I wouldn't like to find fault with it but found it.
- Where did you find fault with the written?

FIND OUT

Ascertain, obtain information.

- Find out when the next train leaves for Chicago.
- I am going to find out through my books.
- Find out through your books and I'll tell you!
- You better find out all the information.
- If I find out the solution what would you give me?

FIRST HAND

Directly.

- He obtained the information first hand from Mr. Wilson.
- I want to buy the flat first hand.
- She decided to buy the house first hand from the owner.
- If the owner wants to sell it first-hand I will buy it.
- Is it going to be sold first hand?

FIT AS A FIDDLE

In excellent physical condition.

- He returned from his vacation fit as a fiddle.
- I never expected to see him fit as a fiddle.
- Yes, I agree. He came back fit as a fiddle.
- How did he do it? He is fit as fiddle.
- He recovered himself and now he fits as a fiddle after his holiday.

FIT LIKE A GLOVE

Fit perfectly.

- The dress you bought fits like a glove.
- Yes, it does. I bought it because it fits like a globe.
- Buy a similar one which fits like a globe.
- If it fits like a globe buy it immediately.
- I would like one which fits like a globe.

FIT TO A "T"

Fit exactly.

- That description fits Mr. Cook to a "T".
- I can see how it fits to a 'T'.
- She will only buy it if it fits to a 'T'.
- Buy that dress because it fits to a 'T'.
- It fits to a 'T' you must buy it.

FLY OFF THE HANDLE

Similar to blow one's top.

- She is all the time flying off the handle.
- She only knows to be flying off the handle.
- Today she flies off a handle.
- As usual she flew off the handle yesterday.
- She manages herself to fly off the handle.

FOOL AROUND

Waste time.

- Don't fool around. You must finish it by 5 P.M.
- If you continue fooling around you will never finish.
- Don't fool around and do your homework.
- Fooling around is a waste of time.
- How much time have you been fooling around?

FOOT THE BILL

Pay whatever is necessary.

- Don't worry about the cost. Father will foot the bill.
- Foot the bill and don't say anything.
- I will foot the bill cost it what it will.
- I cannot foot the bill because I haven't got the money.
- Let's foot the bill all together.

FOR A SONG

Similar to dirt cheap.

- She will buy that car for a song.
- But how did she get the house for a song.
- I will only buy it for a song.
- If you sell it for a song I'll buy the flat.
- Those houses are sold for a song.

FOR CRYING OUT LOUD ¹⁴

Exclamation indicating complaint.

- For crying out loud, why did you hit the child?
- For crying out loud, don't you do that again.
- For crying out loud did she do that?
- How could she do that for crying out loud?
- For crying out loud I won't admit it.

FOR EVER AND EVER

Always.

- He promised to love her for ever and ever.
- For ever and ever he should have never say it.
- For ever and ever she didn't wish that.
- For ever and ever? But she never collaborated.
- Poor thing she said for ever and ever but she never wanted.

FOR GOOD

Forever permanently.

- Arthur's parents moved to California for good.
- I have never said I would move for good.
- For good I would like to live with her.
- Why did I say for good and now I regret myself.
- For good I wouldn't stay here.

FOR THE TIME BEING

For a short period of time, temporarily.

- Mary stays with us for the time being.
- She has accepted to stay for the time being.
- But she will only stay for the time being.
- For the time being I don't know what to do.
- Make a decision for the time being later we'll see.

FORTY WINKS

Brief nap.

- Don't disturb him now. He's taking forty winks.
- He always takes forty winks at this time.
- Taking forty winks is good when you have time.
- Are you going to take forty winks?
- Yes, I usually take forty winks after lunch.

FROM A TO Z

From beginning to end.

- Cindy recited the poem from A to Z.
- Yes, from A to Z she could learn it.
- She has learned from A to Z.
- The teacher taught her it from A to Z.
- It was difficult for her to have learned it from A to Z.

FROM TIME TO TIME

Similar to now and then.

- I come here from time to time.
- I will see you from time to time.
- She visits her mother from time to time.
- He should come to see us from time to time.
- He studies Russian from time to time.

14 This is basically what is meant by proper rights controversy.

G

GET ABOUT

Move about.

- Is she too weak to get about?
- Yes, she is. She is too weak to get about.
- How could she get about?
- I don't know but she can't get about.
- When are you going to get about?

GET AHEAD OF

Do better than, progress more rapidly than.

- John is getting ahead to tom in school.
- He's getting ahead because of his behaviour.
- She doesn't know how to get ahead faster.

- If you want to get ahead work harder.
- You will be getting ahead if you press on.

GET ALONG

Do well, manage.

- Get along yourself. It's just about time.
- I don't know how to get along.
- Mary is getting along herself.
- Her father is helping her to get along.
- We get along on my husband's salary.

b) Leave

- I must be getting along; it is past midnight.
- I should get along it's late.
- Let's get along we are going to be late.
- Why don't we get along the celebration starts at eight P.M. Doesn't it?
- They got along earlier in case of jam traffic.
- Gus got along at seven. He doesn't want to be late.

c) Agree with, be friendly.

- The children get along well together.
- I admire the fact that they are getting along.
- They wanted to get along.
- They should make an effort and get along.
- Anthony got along because of his dreams.

GET ALONG IN YEARS

Age, become old.

- Mr. Smith does not realise that he is getting along in years.
- He will never accept that he's getting along in years.
- Anyway everyone is getting along in years.
- Getting along in years is a low.
- You are also getting along in years.

GET AT

Reach, touch.

- She is trying to get at her valise.
- Get at the goal you've always wanted to.
- Getting at your goals means working a lot.
- I shall get at my purpose by acting out.
- I've always wanted to get ahead.

GET AWAY

Escape, leave quickly.

- The bandits got away in a black car.
- They wanted to get away but couldn't.
- Don't let them get away.
- It's easier to get away instead of facing up.
- Get away if you want to. But your father will catch you!

GET AWAY WITH (MURDER) 15

Escape punishment.

- That careless worker manages to get away with murder.
- The attackers couldn't get away with.
- If you want to get away with, you won't be able to do it.
- He will never get away with.
- How will he be able to get away with?

GET BACK

Return

- George got back from his vacation yesterday.
- He got back very enthusiastic.
- Kelly is getting back tomorrow morning,
- Kathleen is getting back with her.
- When are you getting back?

15 Note the very much. The process may be affected by the point at which it begins.

GET BY

Pass without being noticed.

- He tried to get by the guard.
- But could he get buy?
- No, he couldn't.
- He couldn't get by. It was very difficult.
- Sally could get by because she changed her look.

GET EVEN WITH

Retaliate, get revenge.

- I'll get even Mr. Adams for cheating me.
- He's interested of getting even with.
- Mr. Adams didn't act honestly.
- Getting even with? It doesn't worthwhile!
- Why do you to get even with?

GET GOING

Begin, start.

- Let us get going; it is very late.
- Get going right now.
- How can I get going if the rest of the people are not here?
- You'll have to get going with or without them.
- But we need them all to get going. Needn't we?

GET HOLD OFF

Similar to catch hold off.

- Let's get hold of for some minutes.
- Yes, hold of for a break time.
- I agree if you want to hold off.
- Why did Mary want to get hold off?
- Hold off and do your best.

GET IN

a) Arrive, come

- The train from Albany will get in at 8 o'clock.
- How long we shall be getting in for them?
- We will have to be getting in for about one more hour.
- We will get in because the plane has been delayed.
- Let's go to the restaurant while the plane gets in.

b) Enter, join.

- The U.S. got in the war at the end of 1941.
- Steven wants to get in the company the sooner the better.
- Kate wants to get in business.
- Dan got in a French class lately.
- Let us get in her project for good.

c) Receive.

- The salesman told us that he would get in a new shipment the following day.
- He told us that he got in because of his interest of ship.
- Mark is getting in this project because he thought it was admirable!
- His friend got in because he persuaded him to do it.
- People who got in are very enthusiastic.

GET IN ONE'S HAIR

Annoy, irritate.

- Her childish behaviour gets in my hair.
- She always gets in her hair.
- He gets in his hair continually.
- I don't know why he gets in his hair with no reason.
- They are two of a kind. They always get in their hair.

GET IN TOUCH WITH

Communicate with.

- Get in touch with me as soon as you arrive there.
- I want him to be in touch with me.
- Get in touch with me whenever you can.
- I want you to get in touch with me.
- He told me that he would get in touch with me.

GET IN WITH

Associate with, gain favour with.

- I hope that she will get in with the group.
- She hopes that he will get in with the association.
- Andrew will always get in with the union.
- She never expected him to get in with the merger.
- I want to get in with the fusion.

GET IT ¹⁶

Receive punishment.

- She warned, "You'll get it if you do that again".
- He got it because he did it again.
- He is going to get it because he didn't pay attention.
- He got it. He didn't listen to his mother.
- Why did he get it? Because he made a mistake.

16 The decision as to who has the power to make the initial decision and therefore must be bribed is in itself a decision about the distribution of wealth in the society.

GET MIXED UP

Similar to mix up.

- The director mixed up the pronunciation.
- The resolution was mixed up.
- The final exam was mixed up.
- He made a mistake. He mixed up the papers.
- She mixed up the ideas all.

GET OFF

a) Descend from or leave a vehicle.

- We will get off the bus at the next corner.
- The got off the bus before time.
- Let's get off the bus on time.
- Be careful when you get off the bus.
- Don't get off the bus yet.

b) Mail, send away.

- He asked her to get the letter off immediately.
- Get off the parcel quickly.
- We have to get off the package right now.
- Maria didn't get off the wrap up today.
- Get off the envelope on Saturday.

GET OFF WITH

Escape with little or no punishment.

- The speeding motorist got off with a small fine.
- They got off with a lot of money
- We can't get off with any punishment.
- If they can get off with any penalty it would be a miracle.
- You could never get off with a little fine.

GET ON

a) Board, go into.

- The couple got on the train at Boston.
- They got on time.
- They got on the ship at New York.
- They tried to get on but couldn't.
- She is getting on at this moment.

b) Continue, proceed.

- Let us get on with the lesson.
- Let's get on with the conclusion.
- He didn't get on the decision.
- Get on with the program.
- Why don't you get on with the celebration?

c) Clothe, place on oneself.

- Get on your coat and leave immediately.
- Get on your make up and leave.
- Did you get on your shoes?
- Get on your t-shirt and go.
- She must get on her hat and leave.

GET ON IN YEARS

Similar to get along in years.

- I know she's getting on in years.

- I'm getting on in years but you are too.
- She thinks that she is not getting on in years.
- How do you know that you are also getting on in years?
- She manages herself to get on in years.

GET ON ONE'S NERVES

Similar to get on one's hair.

- He gets on his nerves from time to time.
- She gets on her nerves every so often.
- He seldom gets on his nerves.
- They got on their nerves as soon as she arrived.
- Why did he get on his nerves?

GET OUT

a) Publish

- The editor worked late to get out the magazine.
- Andrew got out his book yesterday.
- Ann got out her book a year later.
- Helen will get out her manuscript very soon
- Hippy got out her work two years ago.

b) Make known, reveal.

- The news got out of hand.
- Peter got out his secret.
- Mae is getting out her order.
- Astrid decided not to get out her publication.
- Marianne got out her periodical.

GET OUT OF HAND

Become uncontrollable.

- The angry crowd got out of hand.
- She got out of hand.
- Her horse got out of hand.
- Her son got out of hand.
- Her attitude got out of hand.

GET OUT OF THE WRONG SIDE OF THE BED

Arise in the morning with a bad temper.

- What is the matter with Tony? Did he get out on the wrong side of the bed?
- He rarely gets out of the wrong side of the bed.
- He used to get out of the wrong side of the bed.
- Why did you get out of the wrong side of bed?
- He never gets out of the wrong side of the bed.

GET OVER

Recover from

- Jackie soon got over her illness.
- I hope you get over your flu.
- She got on her poor health very soon.
- He also got over his infection in a very short time.
- They soon got on their contagion.

GET READY

Arrange, prepare.

- Mother is getting the dinner ready.
- Get ready if you don't want to miss your flight.
- Get ready the time is going on.
- Get ready our guests are coming soon.
- Did you get ready Omi? Everybody is.

GET RID OF

Dispose of, give away.

- We finally got rid of our old car.
- It was not easy to get rid of that BMW. Wasn't it?
- How would you get rid of that man?
- Get rid of him and then we'll see.
- Did you get rid of her?

GET SOMETHING ACROSS

Explain, make clear.

- The teacher got the meaning across the class.
- How are you going to get that across?

- Get that fact across to understand.
- I don't know how to get the problem across.
- They were not able to get the dilemma across.

GET SOMETHING OVER WITH

Complete or finish something.

- The patient pleaded, "Get it over with quickly".
- They got over with their homework and gained time.
- He is getting over his assignments little by little.
- How is he getting over his coursework right now?
- Kelly always gets over with her in excess tasks.

GET THE BETTER OF

Gain an advantage over.

- Did she get better of you in the argument?
- They got the better of their teacher in the final scores.
- She got the better of her money in the sales.
- We have got the better of our salary working over time.
- We shall get the better of our time standing up earlier.

GET THE UPPER HAND

Gain control, master.

- Our competitors tried to get the upper hand and force us out of business.
- Get the upper hand this year. It's up to you.
- If you don't get the upper hand now, you will never do it.
- Get the upper hand of your company is mandatory.
- Why don't you get the upper hand of your earnings?

GET THROUGH

Complete, finish.

- Did Mr. Price get through with his work?

- Did you get through with your savings?
- When are you going to get through with your affairs?
- Get through with that mistake and avoid misunderstandings.
- When you got through with her everything changed.

GET TO

Arrive at a certain place.

- We hope to get to Baltimore by seven o'clock.
- We hope to get the money by noon.
- She hopes to get to Spain next month.
- They hope to get to The U.S.A. on holidays.
- He hopes to get to London on vacation.

GET TOGETHER

Assemble, unite.

- Shall we get together at my home tonight?
- We shall have a get together in July.
- I would like to have a get together next month.
- When are we going to have a get together?
- The get together yesterday was profitable.

GET UNDER ONE'S SKIN

Similar to get in one's hair.

- She used to get under her skin during the journey.
- It's easy for him to get under his skin.
- She usually gets under her skin whenever she wants.
- How does she get under her skin so fast?
- Did she get under her skin again?

GET UP

Arise

- Ronald gets up every morning at 5 A.M.
- What time do you get up?
- Did you get up early this morning?
- Get up earlier and avoid problems.
- I got up earlier this morning and arrived on time.

b) Climb, go up

- We wanted to get up to the top of the mountain.
- I want to get up Mount Everest.
- They got up the Mount and got a prize.
- If you got up The Everest you can also get a prize.
- She likes getting up every mountain.

c) Organise, prepare

- Our club is getting up a theatre party.
- We are getting up a get together.
- Francis is getting up a reunion.
- We have gotten up a Halloween party.
- They are perfect getting up family reunions.

d) Rise, stand up

- The audience got up when they played the National Anthem.
- Get up when you have to speak at a meeting.
- Did you get up when the priest told the audience?
- Why didn't you get up?
- Get up it's a fact of respect.

GET WIND OF

Acquire information unintentionally.

- They got wind of our plans and met us in the park.
- I got wind of the intentions suddenly.
- She got wind of his intentions by surprise.
- They got wind of her tactics by surprise
- We got wind of his strategy bolt from the blue.

GETTING AT

Similar to driving at.

- He's getting at me crazy.
- How is she getting at you like that?
- Getting at me like that? Never!
- Getting at her unintentionally? How come?
- I am getting at her little by little.

GHOST OF A CHANCE

Slightest chance.

- He doesn't have a ghost of a chance of winning.
- He wants to have a ghost of a chance.
- How can he get a ghost of a chance?
- He got a ghost of a chance by proposing.
- I think that he is going to have the ghost of a chance.

GIFT OF CAB

Ability to speak convincingly.

- With his gift of cab, he should become a salesman.
- He has got his gift of cab.
- His gift of cab is magnificent.
- They all have their gift of cab.
- How did he get his gift of cab?

GIN MILL

Saloon

- They met at the corner gin mill.
- We have a date at the gin mill.
- The gin mill is a good place to meet each other.
- I'd rather go to the gin mill directly.
- Let us meet at the gin mill instead.

GIVE A GOOD ACCOUNT OF

Perform in a satisfactory manner.

- My son gave a good account of himself in the war.
- Give a good account of yourself and get fans.
- I want to give a good account of myself in my company.
- How can I give a good account of myself if I haven't got friends?
- Don't think of anyone. You can give a good account of yourself.

GIVE AND TAKE

Compromise, make concessions.

- After much give and take, we came to an agreement.
- Give and take is the only way.
- To get an agreement let's give and take.
- If you don't give and take you will never get an accord.
- The best thing is to give and take. Isn't it?

GIVE AWAY

a) Distribute, give as a present.

- We gave away our old clothing to the poor.
- Give away all you have to the poor.
- But how can I give away everything and stay with nothing?
- As I won the lottery I gave away all I had.
- Yes it's good to give away everything when you have a lot of money.

b) Betray a person, reveal a secret.

- His companions gave him away to the police.
- Why did they give away to him?
- Because they use to give away to anybody.
- Do you think they gave away to his best friend?
- They gave him away because they are not good people.

c) Give the bride to the groom.

- At the wedding, the father gave the bride away.
- He was crying because he gave the bride away.
- Giving the bride away is not easy.
- Who is going to give the bride away?
- Her father is going to give the bride away.

GIVE BACK

Restore, return

- Betty gave him back his ring.

- He was given back Betty's ring.
- She wanted to give his ring back.
- Why did she give him back his ring?
- Because they had a disagreement she gave him back his ring.

GAVE BIRTH TO

Bear or bring forth young.

- Mrs. Janssen gave birth to a seven pound girl.
- She gave birth to a beautiful child.
- What about her sister? She hasn't given birth to her boy yet.
- When is she going to give birth to her son?
- In three month's time she is going to give birth to her first child.

GIVE IN

Surrender, yield.

- After a long fight, the enemy finally gave in.
- She won't give in only because you think so.
- To give in is not one of her qualities.
- How would she give in easily?
- She would never give in if you don't give her the money she wants.

GIVE ME

Grant me, let me have.

- "Give me liberty or give me death".
- Give me the amount of money I asked you and let's solve the problem.
- Give her that amount and avoid troubles.
- I cannot give her that amount that she doesn't deserve.
- If she doesn't deserve that amount you should find an attorney.

GIVE OFF

Emit, send out.

- The flowers gave off a fragrant smell.
- It's true they give off such an odour!
- What an aroma these flowers give off!
- They always give off this whiff.
- What a perfume this flower give off.

GIVE ONE'S HAND IN MARRIAGE

Agree or consent to marriage, marry.

- Mr. Ross agreed to give his daughter's hand in marriage.
- He didn't want to give his daughter's hand in marriage but did it.
- When he gave his daughter's hand in marriage all the family agreed.
- As soon as he gave her hand in marriage they started preparing.
- His daughter smiled in happiness when his father gave her hand in married.

GIVE ONESELF UP

Surrender

- The kidnapper gave himself up to the authorities.
- Yes, and he didn't want to give himself up.
- He had to give himself up when he saw the police.
- Don't give yourself up and finish your studies.
- If you give yourself up your parents won't agree.

GIVE OUT

a) Distribute, issue.

- She's giving out presents to her guests.
- She gave them out some souvenirs.
- They receive what she has given them out.
- She bride has been given them out some cards and flowers.
- She has also been given them ballet shoes for dancing.

b) Become exhausted or used up.

- Our supply of matches gave out.
- What we had in the refrigerator has given out.
- All we had for eating has given out.
- Why didn't you tell me that the fruit had given out?
- I'll get out because everything has given out.

GIVE RISE TO

Cause, produce.

- The increase in population gave rise to a shortage of houses.
- The hot weather gave rise to shortage of water.
- The situation is giving rise to a shortage of food.
- A shortage of food has been given rise by the lack of water.
- The draught has given rise to very expensive fruit and vegetables.

GIVE SATISFACTION

Satisfy

- This television will give us satisfaction.
- We can give ourselves satisfaction after having bought the house.
- I gave her satisfaction because of the new car.
- I won't give you satisfaction. I cannot buy that flat.
- You will give me satisfaction when you deposit that amount in my account.

GIVE SOMEONE A BUZZ (RING)

Similar to call up.

- Give me a buzz as soon as you get the money.
- Give her a buzz when you are about finishing.
- Give us a buzz as soon as you can come.
- If you give me a buzz before coming I'll be ready.
- Give her a ring on your way home; you know the way she is.

GIVE SOMEONE A PIECE OF ONE'S MIND

Express one's frank opinion in a strong fashion, scold severely.

- He was very angry and gave me a piece of his mind.
- Don't give me a piece of your mind if you are angry.
- I don't want you to give me a piece of your mind if you are down.
- Give me a piece of your mind now that you are optimistic.

- I need you to give me piece of your mind. I love your way.

GIVE SOMEONE A WIDE BERTH

Avoid, stay away from.

- We gave the drunken driver a wide berth.
- He deserves a wide berth.
- Don't give her a wide berth. She doesn't deserve it.
- She was given a wide berth for having been late.
- Did she give her daughter a wide berth?

GIVE SOMEONE THE COLD SHOULDER

Ignore, treat in an unfriendly manner.

- After the scandal, his neighbours gave him the cold shoulder.
- They gave him the cold shoulder when he lost the game.
- Why giving him the cold shoulder because he's poor?
- He was not given the cold shoulder while he was a champion.
- He doesn't deserve to be given the cold shoulder.

GIVE SOMEONE THE SLIP

Escape, leave unnoticed.

- He gave them the slip by hiding behind a tree.
- If you see Andrew, give him the slip.
- She doesn't want to see him. She gave him the slip.
- Don't give him the slip. Face the situation!
- I don't want to talk to her. I'll give her the slip.

GIVE UP

a) Abandon, leave.

- We gave up all hope for her recovery.
- Don't give up only God knows!
- Yes, I won't give up. It's about time!
- I will never give up. Cost it what it will.
- They gave up all hope for his graduation.

b) Similar to give in.

- He will give up when he saw how beautiful she was.
- Give up! You'll get a surprise.
- Who knows you should give up.

- I will give up when I see the results.
- She gave up before time.

GIVE AWAY

Break, collapse.

- The fence gave away and the animal escaped.
- It gave away because it was very weak.
- It will give away again if you don't build it properly.
- It has given away because it was too old.
- Why did it give away if it was new?

b) Retreat, withdraw.

- The crowd gave away as the police advanced.
- They gave away when they heard the news.
- They are giving away recently.
- Don't you give away right now wait some more time.
- She wants to give away. She's very nervous.

GIVEN NAME

First name.

- Mr. Carol's given name is John.
- What is your given name?
- Is your given name Maria?
- I don't know what your given name is.
- I thought that your given name was Grace.

GO AHEAD

Begin, proceed.

- If you can finish it by noon, go ahead.
- Go ahead and don't you stop giving.
- I can't go ahead without your help.
- How can I go ahead so lonely.
- You can go ahead alone.

GO AROUND

a) Enough for all

- There wasn't sufficient food to go around.
- I'll buy enough for going around.

- Go around that I'll pay the rest of the money.
- There won't be enough liqueurs to go around.
- We cannot go around with just a little.

b) Circulate, move about

- The hostess went around greeting the guests.
- They went around greeting some others.
- The bride and the groom went around greeting everyone.
- They wanted to go around all night long.
- They had to go around after the ceremony.

GO ASTRAY

Get lost.

- The letter we expected has gone astray.
- It hasn't gone astray. It is only delayed.
- If you don't have the map you will go astray.
- Don't go astray. Follow the instructions.
- If you follow the instructions you won't get astray.

GO BACK ON ONE'S WORD

Similar to break one's word.

- Don't go back on your word you promised it.
- She cannot go back on her word now that she spoke.
- You cannot go back on your word after having explained that reason.
- He wants to go back on his word after all.
- Imagine if he goes back on his word at this moment.

Be known by.

- Mrs. Brown also goes by her maiden name.
- Her maiden name has gone by.
- I know her by her second name.
- I don't know her by her maiden name.
- Why didn't you tell me how she was known by?

GO DOWN

Descend.

- We sat on the porch and watched the sun go down.
- She gave him the medicine and it went down.
- Don't go down! Make an effort.

- At this moment we cannot go down.
- Albert went down when he knew the news.

GO FIFTY-FIFTY

Share equally.

- Shall we go fifty-fifty with the prize money?
- Yes, let's go fifty- fifty this time.
- If she goes fifty-fifty she won't have any problem.
- I want to go fifty-fifty. It's much better!
- They all went fifty-fifty.

GO FOR

Seek.

- Did Kate go for a doctor?
- She went for a doctor and got better.
- Go and get for a doctor before saying that.
- He went for a doctor last night. He was very sick.
- Did he get for a doctor at that time?

GO GETTER

One who tries always to progress in his work.

- Mr. Murphy, the new manager, is a go getter.
- He is a go getter. He never stops.
- He became a go getter after the Bancroft.
- Mary has always been a go getter.
- Her family taught her how to be a go getter.

GO HALVES

Similar to go fifty-fifty.

- Let us go halves in this project.
- If we don't go halves I cannot go.
- Let's go halves and avoid discussions.
- Everybody wants to go halves.
- Going halves is the best thing for us to do.

GO IN FOR

Engage in.

- Our friends go in for tennis and golf.
- We go in for all the games they offer.
- Let's go in for one of the games.
- He wants to go in for one of the competitions.
- I don't want to go in for any of the races.

GO INTO

Discuss, investigate.

- Next week, the class will go into the accomplishments of the United Nations.
- We'll go into the ins and outs right now.
- They will go into the last part of the project.
- We have to go into the small unimportant things.
- They will have to go into the most important facts.

GO OFF

a) Be fired, explode.

- The gun went off accidentally.
- The chaos went off very fast.
- The news went off very rapidly.
- When the news went off they had gone.
- People were happy when the news went off.

b) Depart, leave.

- He went off on a trip without notifying anyone.
- When he went off anybody knew.
- He went off very early this morning.
- When he went off they hadn't woken up.
- She went off and didn't say good bye.

c) Happen, occur.

- The wedding went off as planned.
- Everything went off properly.
- The event went off as we expected.
- If we prepare everything will go off perfectly.
- Everything went off premeditated.

GO ON

a) Continue, proceed.

- Albert, go on with that interesting story.
- I'll go on if you pay attention.
- It's worthwhile to go on the preparation of the party.
- Go on with the plan if it's successful.
- Go on with the music I like.

b) Proceed upon.

- The police have little evidence to go on.
- They will go on the main idea.
- I will go on the previous knowledge.
- She will go on her ideals.
- Mary will go on her principles.

GO ON!

Expression of disbelief

- Did you say that you won all that money? Go on!
- That she's one of our best contestants? Go on!
- That he deserves all that money? Go on!
- Do you think that she's done her best? Go on!
- Did they do what they had to do? Go on!

GO OUT

a) Died out, end.

- The camp fire went out during the night.
- Finally the music went out.
- They had been listening to that music for a long time.
- She didn't want the music to go out.
- We wanted the music to go out because we couldn't sleep.

b) Go to social affairs.

- They went out to dinner and the theatre.
- She went out with him last night.
- They have invited Susan's sister to go out tonight.
- He wanted to go out tonight but couldn't.
- They have all gone out tonight because of the party.

GO OUT OF ONE'S WAY

Take extra care for someone.

- She went out of her way to make us comfortable.
- She always goes out of her way to help us.
- I would like her to go out of her way but she doesn't.
- My sister always goes out of her ways whenever we visit her.
- Don't you go out of your way for us. Take it easy.

GO OVER

a) Examine, look at carefully.

- Let us go over the problem slowly.
- She went over the fact and gave us the solution.
- When you go over the problem you always find the way.
- Go over the pages and let me know the answer.
- We seldom go over the main idea and it takes longer.

b) Do again, repeat.

- Shall we go over the lesson once more?
- It's got no sense to go over again.
- Go over the same paragraph until you clarify.
- She doesn't want to go over again.
- Even though she has to go over one more time.

c) *Succeed.*

- The designer hoped that the style would go over.
- The style will go over because it is very nice.
- The style is going over. It is very enjoyable.
- It will go over and over. It's fascinating.
- I wanted it to go over. I bought different colours.

GO SCOTT FREE 17

Be freed without any fine punishment.

- Although we suspected that he was guilty, he went Scott free.
- He always goes Scott free.
- How did he get Scott free?
- She wanted to go Scott free but couldn't.
- They didn't notice and let her go Scott free.

17 It is possible. I think unlikely, that we may be developing coercion in such cases.

GO STRAIGHT

Become honest and respectable.

- The prisoner promised to go straight after his release from prison.
- It won't be easy for him to go straight.
- How can you go straight if you don't know to do it?
- Well I'm sure that he can learn how to go straight.
- Go straight and I'll give you a prize.

GO THROUGH

Spend, waste

- The foolish man went through his pay in a few hours.
- Don't go through your pay if you haven't done anything.
- Go through your pay and waste your time.
- You deserve to go through your pay after all.
- Go through your pay if you have worked.
- I want to go through my pay I have done my best.

GO THROUGH WITH

Complete, continue to the finish.

- She decided to go through with her schooling.
- Yes, she has gone through with her training continually.
- Go through with your studies and don't waste time.
- He wants to go through his studies suddenly.
- They went through with their studies all the year round.

GO TO THE BAT FOR

Assist, help

- We hope that you will go to bat for Ralph.
- She went to the bat for her brother.
- Her friends went to the bat for her invitation.
- He went to the bat for his friends.
- My friend is going to the bat for his girlfriend.

GO TO ONE'S HEAD

a) Cause dizziness

- The cocktail she drank went to her head.
- She can never drink because it goes to her head.
- The whiskey went to her head again.
- The she drank brandy and it went to her head.
- Whatever she drinks it goes to her head.

b) Cause conceit

- Mike's promotion went to his head.
- I supposed it would go to his head.
- It went to his head and now it's too late.
- I knew it would go to her head.
- Did it go to his head? He didn't greet me.

GO TO POT (THE DOGS)

Be ruined, deteriorate.

- The business went to the dogs after the owner's death.
- All I did went to the dogs.
- They never worked and their money went to the pot.
- His father knew all their money would go to the pot.
- His money went to the pot because his son never worked.

GO UP ¹⁸

Increase

- The prices of men's suits have gone up recently.
- I bought that suit but the price had gone up.
- What I bought had gone up.
- I won't buy that flat because the price went up.
- It went up but it is still cheap.

GO WITH

a) Accompany, go out together.

- May we go with you to the ball game?
- Yes, but you can't go with me to the party.
- You can't go with me because I'll come back too late.
- You can go with me tomorrow. There is a party for children.
- You can also go with me to have lunch. Ok!

b) Harmonise, match.

- That hat goes well with her spring outfit.
- Which is the best tie to go with that suit?
- That sweater goes with your pants.
- Those shoes don't go with your dress.
- This shirt goes with your new tie.

GO WITHOUT SAYING

Easily understood, obvious.

- It goes without saying that we enjoyed the party.
- He went without saying a word.
- They went without saying a single word.
- After the ceremony they went without saying anything.
- She has gone without saying a word after they get together.

GO WRONG

Cause delay or failure, occur unexpectedly.

- Something must have gone wrong; the train was due an hour ago.
- The journey went wrong. We arrived late.
- Our tour went wrong. We missed the bus.
- The travel is going wrong. David lost his bill case.
- Anything went wrong. It was simply all right!

GRASS WIDOW

Divorced or separated woman.

- We learned that Mary was a grass widow.
- She was a grass widow a long time ago.
- We didn't know she was a grass widow since last year.
- She was a grass widow but I didn't want to tell anybody.
- When did she become a grass widow?

GROW UP

Become an adult.

- We hope that you will grow up to be a fine citizen.
- When you grow up you will become a citizen of the country.
- You will grow up in health and beauty.
- She will always grow up with all my help and love.
- Now that you have grown up you'll have to be more responsible.

18 For a general proof see Yoram Barzel, 'Two prepositions in the optimal level of producing collective goods', Public choice 6 (Spring 1969).

H

HALF BAKED

Foolish, silly.

- His half baked suggestion was not considered seriously.
- Half-baked is all he says for many people.
- It is not half baked if you think carefully.

- It seems to be half baked but it is not if you take into account facts.
- I don't think it is half baked what he says. I like his point of view.

HALF HEARTED 19

Without enthusiasm.

- He made a half-hearted attempt to learn a trade.
- He used to be half hearted but not now.
- She is definitely a half-hearted girl.
- Everybody calls her the half-hearted woman.
- She is half hearted because she never tries to be happy.

HAND IN

Submit

- We handed in our reports at the end of the week.
- You should hand in all the information on time.
- Hand in all the papers. Please Helen.
- I know we have to hand in everything in advance.
- But I'll hand in everything in a minute. I haven't finished yet.

HAND IN HAND (GLOVE)

In close association.

- The two brothers worked hand in glove.
- I like to work hand in hand with all my mates.
- Working hand in hand is very pleasant.
- If you work hand in hand you'll enjoy your time.
- Working hand in hand could be amusing.

HAND OVER FIST

Quickly, rapidly.

- During the war years, he made money hand over fist.
- This project has to be done hand over fist.
- Do we have to submit this work hand over fist?
- Yes, it has to be hand over fist. You are retarded.
- I'll have it ready hand over fist. I worked all night long.

HAND TO HAND

In close contact.

- They engaged the enemy in hand to hand fighting.
- They were always in hand to hand contact but never told us.
- Let us be in hand to hand contact to know about what is happening.
- They are in hand to hand contact since they met themselves.
- We never knew that they were in hand to hand connection.

HAND TO MOUTH

From day to day, without any reserves.

- That poor family has been living from hand to mouth.
- It is not easy for them to live hand to mouth.
- Anybody knows that they have to live hand to mouth.
- How can they live hand to mouth if they haven't got any support?
- Living hand to mouth has been their daily bread.

HANDLE WITH KID GLOVES

Treat tactfully.

- The hotel manager handled us with kid gloves.
- He knows how to handle his customers with kid gloves.
- If he handles us with kid gloves I go.
- Learn how to handle people with kid gloves is what you have to do.
- Handling them with kid gloves is your commitment.

HANG TOGETHER

Remain united, support each other.

- We must hang together to gain a victory.
- All the family hang together that's why they are effective.
- Mary and her husband hang together in harmony.
- They have been hanging together for years.
- When they started hanging together they became stronger.

HANG UP

a) Suspend

- She hung up the washed clothes on the line.
- Hang up all those clothes quickly.
- She always hangs up her clothes after having washed them.
- She is hanging the clothes of the family at the moment.
- Let her hang the clothes and then give her another choir.
-

b) Replace the telephone hand piece on the cradle.

- He hung up after he completed his telephone conversation with his wife.
- When is he going to hang up the receiver?
- Hang up because the bill is going to be extraordinary.
- If you don't hang up you will pay the bill.
- I you hang up now I will be able to make a phone call.

19 Problems of majority voting, individuals will spend too much time making private decisions.

HARD AND FAST

Fixed, inflexible.

- The firm has hard and fast rules against lateness.
- The rules at that school are hard and fast.
- We studied at a school where the rules were hard and fast.
- Hard and fast rules should be abolished.
- He likes the rules but not hard and fast.

HARD BOILED

Tough, without pity.

- The hard boiled criminal refused to surrender.
- His son is a hard boiled student who never pays attention.
- If you are hard boiled you won't get friends.
- Being hard boiled is not ever advisable.
- My cousin is hard and boiled. She never got friends.

HARD LIQUOR

Beverages containing large amounts of alcohol.

- The doctor told him to stop drinking hard liquor.
- Drinking hard liquor is not always good for young people.
- I like drinking hard liquor when I go to a pub.
- We are not going to drink hard liquor at the party.
- They all drink hard liquor. I don't know why.

HARD OF HEARING

Partially deaf.

- Speak loudly! She is hard of hearing.
- She is hard of hearing when she wants to.
- You didn't know that she is hard of hearing.
- My aunt is hard of hearing since September.
- When did she become hard of hearing?

HARD TIMES

Periods of suffering.

- We all went through hard times last year.
- We had hard times during this year.
- By that epoch they all had hard times.
- Why did they have hard times in July?
- I knew they had hard times when their brother came.

HAVE A BIG MOUTH

Talk too much.

- She can't be trusted with a secret because she has a big mouth.
- If she has a big mouth we cannot trust her.
- How can you trust her if she's got a big mouth?
- She doesn't have a big mouth but that's what people say.
- Who told you that she has got a big mouth?

HAVE A BONE TO PICK

Discuss a complaint.

- George, I have a bone to pick with you.
- If you have bone to pick let's start now.
- I have also got a bone to pick with you.
- You had a bone to pick but you didn't tell me.
- She has a bone to pick. I know.

HAVE A CHIP ON ONE'S SHOULDER 20

Be quarrelsome.

- We dislike him because he always has a chip on his shoulder.
- She has a chip on her shoulder but it is hidden.
- Mum had a chip on her shoulder but hadn't told us.
- Who has a chip on his shoulder, talk now.
- She knew that he had a chip on his shoulder.

HAVE A CRUSH ON

Admire, be infatuated with.

- She has had a crush on Larry for a long time.
- He has a crush on his friend Sandra for ages.
- I have a crush on that doctor because of his talent.
- They have a crush on that woman because of her beauty.
- He has a crush on my cousin since he met her.

HAVE A DAY OFF

Be free from work for the day.

- John has two days off each week.
- He has a day off every month.
- I have a day off every week.
- The employees have a day off once a week.
- I don't have a day off every week but every two weeks.

HAVE A GOOD TIME

Be happy, enjoy oneself.

- We had a good time at the party last night.
- They had a good time with all of us.
- I wish you to have a good time tonight.
- Have a good time and I'll see you tomorrow.
- Have a good time and a delicious rest of day.

20 There have been instances in which corporations have existed without corporation laws.

HAVE A LOT ON THE BALL

Be capable.

- The man who was promoted has a lot on the ball.
- You have a lot on the ball but want to show it.
- I consider she has a lot on the ball.
- My friend Bob has a lot on the ball.
- He had a lot on the ball some time ago but not now.

HAVE A SOFT SPOT FOR

Be fond of.

- She has a soft spot for that cute little boy.
- I have a soft spot for that actress.
- I have a soft spot for her as a woman too.
- She has a soft spot for her friend Joseph.
- We have a soft spot for his songs.

HAVE A WHALE OF A TIME

Be very happy, enjoy oneself very much.

- We had a whale of a time at the party.
- She had a whale of the time at the football match.
- I had a whale of the time since she arrived.
- She has had a whale of the time all day long.
- They had a whale of the time for hours.

HAVE A WORD WITH

Discuss something with.

- Mr. Greene wishes to have a word with you.
- I want to have a word with him.
- She wanted to have a word with him and got anything.
- We want to have a word with her if possible.
- She has never had a word with anybody.

HAVE CHARGE OF

Similar to in charge of.

- Mr. Jances has charge of all those documents.
- He has charge of the principal part of the exposition.
- You have charge of the distribution of the tables.
- Who has charge of all those aspects?
- My friend has charge of all those affairs.

HAVE COLD FEET

Be afraid.

- Richard wouldn't dare answer; he has cold feet.
- I had cold feet when they asked me.
- She has cold feet how is she going to take part of it?
- Marianne had cold feet because of the question.
- If you have cold feet don't ask any question.

HAVE DRAG

Have personal influence

- Fred claims that he has drag with the officials.
- Does he have drag with the big wigs?
- He says that he has drags with them. Who knows?
- If he has drags he can help us.
- He could have drags. He met them when he was a child.

HAVE IT IN FOR

Hold a grudge against.

- I had it in for Joan because she lied to me.
- I have it for him because he is not a good friend.
- I had it for her because she wanted all the money.
- I had it for her because she is very egoist.
- She had it for me because she wanted to.

HAVE IT OUT

a) Extract, remove.

- The dentist said, "I'll have it out soon".
- I had it out as soon as he said.
- I had it out because I couldn't live with all that furniture.
- She had it out as soon as she noticed the room was small.
- We shall have it out very soon.

b) Discuss something frankly.

- She decided to have it out with her friends.
- Don't have it out with them.
- They want to have it out with you.
- She wants to have it out with you. I am telling you!
- He wouldn't have it out with you.

HAVE ON

Be wearing, have on the body.

- Do you like the suit I have on?
- I like the suit she's having on.
- She likes the suit she's having on.
- I like the suit you're having on.
- The suit you're having on is beautiful!

HAVE ONE'S FLING

Similar to sow one's wild oats.

- She has her fling.
- He wanted to have his wing.
- We know she has her fling.
- It's good to have our fling.
- I don't want to have any fling.

HAVE ONE'S HANDS FULL

Be very busy.

- She had her hands full taking care of the children.
- When you have your hands full you cannot take anything else.
- I've got my hands full so I cannot help you-
- He has his hands full taking care of the bags.
- She has her hands full with all those packets.

HAVE ONE'S HEART IN ONE'S MOUTH

Be very frightened.

- I had my heart in my mouth as I waited for his reply.
- My heart is in my mouth waiting for her answer.
- I've got my heart in my mouth watching that TV program.
- She has her heart in her mouth she cannot speak now.
- He has his heart in his mouth he can't help it.

HAVE ONE'S OWN WAY

Do as one wishes.

- That stubborn child wants to have his own way.
- Her employee has her own way.
- She never pays attention she has her own way.
- You have your own way do as you like it!
- The two of them have their own way. They won't hear you.

HAVE FULL

Similar to have drag.

- You have got full what else would you like?
- She had full when she got the money.
- They have full. I think is enough?
- If you want to have full do something.
- Peter has full don't give him anymore!

HAVE SOMEONE OVER A BARREL

Have someone at one's mercy.

- He had me over a barrel when I violated the rules.
- He has Robert over a barrel because of his absence.
- Why does he have him over a barrel? It is evident.
- I don't understand why he has Mildred over a barrel.
- As him why he has you over a barrel.

HAVE SOMETHING ON ONE'S MIND

Be worried.

- Don't annoy Joyce; she has the blues today. She has something on her mind.
- She has something in her mind because she doesn't agree with her father.
- Gus has something in his mind. He has said not a single word.
- When he has something in his mind he doesn't speak.
- Those children have something in their mind. I guess so.

HAVE UNDER ONE'S THUMB

Similar to lead by the nose.

- He had the triumph under his thumb but couldn't.
- He could have done it because he had it under his thumb.
- She has a lot under her thumb so let's wait.
- We have a lot under our thumb. Be careful!
- You have too much under your thumb, just do it!

HAVE WORDS WITH

Similar to have a bone to pick.

- He is having words with his father.
- The manager wants to have words with you.
- She had words with her partner.
- Don't have words with your mates.
- She will have words with her boss.

HEAD AND SHOULDERS ABOVE

Superior to.

- He is head and shoulders above the other students.
- He's head and shoulders above because he studies.
- She was head and shoulders above last year.
- Mark is head and shoulders above because of his intelligence.
- Maria wants to be head and shoulders above and she'll get it.

HEAD OFF

Intercept.

- The guards tried to head off the escaped prisoner.
- They tried to head off the man and got it.
- Heading off the car is the only possibility.
- If you want to head off that car drive faster.
- I just want to head off that gentleman.

HEAD OVER HEELS

Completely.

- Vincent fell head over heels in love with her.
- He fell head over heels in love a long time ago.
- She also fell head over heels in love with him.
- As you knew my daughter fell head over heels in love too.
- When did she fall head over heels in love with her?

HEART TO HEART

Intimate.

- I had a heart to heart talk with my brother.
- I couldn't have a heart to heart conversation with my daughter.
- She had a heart to heart encounter with her mother.
- We had a heart to heart happenstance with our father.
- He had a heart to heart chance meeting with his mother.

HIGH AND DRY

Abandoned, stranded.

- He took all the money and left her high and dry.
- She never expected to be left high and dry.
- When she was left high and dry her father came.
- She knew one day she was going to be left high and dry.
- Her brother laughed at her when she was left high and dry.

HIGH AND LOW

Everywhere

- We looked high and low for the missing ring.
- In spite of we looked high and low we couldn't find it.
- She looked high and low but wasted her time.
- They were looking high and low but nothing appeared.
- Although we looked high and dry the ring didn't appear.

HIT BELOW THE BELT

Attack unfairly.

- You hit below the belt when you threaten to tell my wife.
- I hit below the belt because I saw you!
- Don't hit below the belt I can also find a fault.
- She hit below the belt when she knew.
- If you hit below the belt I can also do it!

HIT THE CEILING

Become very angry.

- When Mr. Davis found the error, he hit the ceiling.
- When he hit the ceiling I was outside.
- She hits the ceiling when she finds a mistake.
- Hit the ceiling when you are right. Not now.
- Where did he hit the ceiling, at home?

HIT THE NAIL ON THE HEAD

Do or say the correct thing.

- You hit the nail on the head when you called him miser.
- Give them the answer and hit the nail on the head.
- She hit the nail on the head when she gave them the hint.
- Now that she gave the clue she hit the nail on the head.
- Hitting the nail on the head is not so easy.

HOLD BACK

a) Check, control

- The police held back the crowd.
- When they held back the crowd there was a silence.
- They were called to hold back the crowd.
- By the time they had called back the crowd, the artist appeared.
- After the crowd was held back, he started to sing.

b) Conceal, refuse to reveal

- The accused man held back important information.
- He held back that information because he was threatened.
- Do you think that he has held back some information?
- I'm sure he held back some information because he hesitates.
- When did he hold back that information?

HOLD DOWN

Keep, retain

- We hoped that Fay would hold down the new job.
- She will hold it down because she is a good worker.
- She will hold the job down because she's very smart.
- Fay is going to hold down her new job because she's cool.
- She would hold down the new job because she is keen.

HOLD FORTH

Express one's views, preach

- The speaker held forth for almost an hour.
- How long did he hold forth all those statements?
- Did he hold forth our points of view?
- How could he hold forth for almost that time?
- He held forth that time. He was prepared.

HOLD GOOD

Remain in effect

- My offer holds good for twenty four hours.
- After I held good the crowd bid for more.
- Hold good if you want to buy the painting.
- My offer used to hold good but later another person proposition attracted.
- It holds good when you have no contenders.

HOLD OFF

Keep at a distance, resist

- We held off the enemy until reinforcements arrived.
- Don't hold off those people they are many.
- They have to hold off when they see the authorities.
- They will hold off whenever they see the establishments.
- Hold off! Otherwise will call the police.

HOLD ON

a) Wait

- Hold on, I will call him to the telephone.
- Hold on, she's coming in a second.
- Hold on, my friend is near.
- Hold on, she'll be back in a minute.
- Hold on, she told me she would be back soon.

b) Grasp

- The child held on tightly as we crossed the street.
- Hold on as we cross over.
- Hold on and let us cross carefully.
- Hold on, we are going to cross the street.
- Hold on, while we are crossing the avenue.

HOLD ONE'S HORSES

Be calm or patient

- He told us to hold our horses and wait a few more days.
- Hold your horses and wait till the monitor comes.
- Hold your horses and wait for your father he's coming soon.
- Hold your horses and watch the news.
- Hold your horses and wait until it clears up.

HOLD ONE'S OWN

Lose no ground, maintain one's position

- That clever boy can hold his own in any argument.
- Hold your own and demonstrate you can do it.
- When you held your own everybody supported you.
- Hold you own and get the chance.
- If you hold your horses you will get the connection.

HOLD ONE'S TONGUE

Be silent

- Hold your tongue! You talk too much.
- Hold your tongue when necessary.
- If you hold your tongue I'll give you a price.
- Why don't you hold your tongue for a minute?
- Hold your tongue I think this is the limit.

HOLD OUT

a) Make, offer

- The doctor held out no hope for her recovery.
- I'll hold out a little hope.
- Don't hold out if you don't see any expectations.
- The students hold out for better achievements.
- We are going to hold out for changing times.

b) Oppose, resist

- We held out against the enemy until help came.
- It is not easy to hold out against.
- If you hold out, I'll help you.
- I'm not going to hold out this time.
- Hold out if you don't agree with those parameters.

c) Remain alive, survive

- The injured man knew that he could not hold out much longer.
- He held out until he fainted himself.
- He holds out because his partners suggested him to do it.
- He wanted to hold out but couldn't.
- How long is he going to hold out?

HOLD OVER

a) Postpone

- The elections were held over until the next meeting.
- Hold over the party until we get the money.
- I cannot hold it over because I booked the room.
- Hold it over and we will see.
- If you hold it over I'll pay the extra.

b) Show beyond the regularly scheduled time

- That popular play was held over for another week.
- Hold over the concert until next week.
- The concert was held over for two weeks.
- Hold over the concert until we sell all the tickets.
- We have to hold over because singer won't be on time.

HOLD SOMETHING BACK

Fail to reveal, keep secret

- I knew from his expression that he was holding something back.
- Hold it back until he comes again.
- He will hold that back because of his personality.
- He will hold this back because he loves her.
- Hold that secret back as long as you can please!

HOLD STILL

Be motionless

- Hold still, the photographer is taking a picture.
- Hold still while he's working. Would you please?
- If you don't hold still he won't take the photos.
- Hold still for a minute while he focuses!
- Hold still and we'll finish sooner.

HOLD THE LINE

Similar to hold on (a)

HOLD UP

a) Rob

- Vincent was held up in the park last night.
- He was held up but had nothing expensive.
- He has never been held up.
- You won't be held up if the police go with you.
- Why was she held up?

b) Delay

- The train was held up by the storm.
- The storm also held up the buses.
- My car has been held up by the storm.
- The storm held up the whole city.
- You won't be held up if you take your umbrella.

HOLD WATER

Be sound or valid

- The reasons she gave did not seem to hold water.
- She holds water when she talks about her money.
- She holds water when she says she's unique.
- I don't think she holds water when she talks a lot.
- She doesn't hold water when she says she is rich.

HOLDING THE BAG

In an awkward position, victimized

- His friends ran away and left him holding the bag.
- When he was holding the bag his mother came.
- He was holding the bag when his friends left.
- She was holding the bag when her sister saw her.
- She was holding the bag while her brother was sleeping.

HOT AIR

Exaggerated talk

- Don't listen to that hot air. It can't be true.
- Hot air! That's what you are.
- She is a hot air. Who can believe that story?
- I would like to listen to that hot air to learn how much she can invent.
- She has always been a hot air.

HOT DOG

Frankfurter in bread roll

- We had hot dogs, pop corn and soda at the party.
- Having hot dogs is more convenient.
- Everybody likes hot dogs at a party.
- I'm going to have a hot dog for dinner.
- Give me a hot dog with some soda.

HOW ARE YOU?

What is the state of your health?

- He asked how Jane was.
- How were you yesterday?
- How is he today?
- Tell me how you are. Please!
- I'd like to know how they are.

HOW COME?

Why

- How come you aren't going to the concert?
- How come they didn't arrive on time?
- How come she hasn't got a job?
- They lost their money. How come?
- She didn't win the lottery. How come?

HOW DO YOU DO?

Similar to but more formal than; How are you?

- How do you do? It's a pleasure!
- How does she do?
- How does he do?
- How do we do?
- How do they do?

HOW IS ____

What is the state of health of ____?

- Nurse, how is the patient today?
- How is my best friend today?
- How is my dear manager today?
- How was my sweetheart yesterday?
- How was it?

HURRY AWAY (OFF)

Leave quickly

- Alice hurried off to meet her friends.
- She hurried away because she was late.
- She hurried off because the performance started at five.
- They hurried away to meet her.
- She hurried off to get the train at the station.

HURRY BACK

Return soon

- You may leave now for lunch but hurry back.
- Hurry back as the film finishes I need you.
- Hurry back when you greet them.
- Hurry back when the ceremony ends.
- Please hurry back early. Transport is difficult.

HURRY UP

Similar to come on!

HURT SOMEONE'S FEELINGS

Offend

- I'm sorry that I hurt her feelings with that remark.
- I'm sorry I hurt her feelings with my words.
- She hurt his feelings with her comment.
- He hurt her feelings with his judgement.
- His mother hurt his feelings with her opinion.

I

ILL AT EASE

Embarrassed, uncomfortable

- She felt ill at ease in Mr. Miller's presence.
- Mr. Miller made her feel ill at ease.
- He felt ill at ease too when he saw her.
- Many of their friends felt at ease when they noticed they had met each other.
- It's easy to feel ill at ease when you don't feel comfortable.

IN A BODY

All together, in a group

- The delegates arrived at the hotel in a body.
- In a body they have been all the time.
- They use to be in a body everywhere.
- They said they work more comfortable when they work in a body.
- They really enjoy working in a body.

IN A JAM

Similar to at once.

- As soon as they were called they appeared in a jam.
- All of them appeared in a jam because of their punctuality.
- They have always answered in a jam.
- We were amazed when they appeared in a jam.
- People never thought they were going to appear in a jam.

IN A NUTSHELL

Briefly

- That, in a nutshell.
- Yes, we need the report to be written in a nutshell. Please!
- The manager needs it in a nutshell.
- You know when she comes she wants everything in a nutshell.
- Everybody must be speaking in a nutshell.

IN A WAY

To a certain extent

- I disagreed with him although in a way he was correct.
- In a way what he said it's true.

- In a way we couldn't prove the contrary.
- If you have reasons to support express them in a way.
- In a way I consider what he has to live.

IN ANY EVENT

Regardless of what happens

- In any event, I'll see you this weekend.
- In any even we have to prepare that reception.
- In any event what we are saying is nonsense.
- They are going to come in any event.
- Members are oblige in any event.

IN BLACK AND WHITE

In writing

- Here is his confession in black and white.
- He told her everything in black and white.
- In black and white he wanted to say the truth.
- He had that secret in black and white.
- He explained everything in black and white.

IN CASE OF ²¹

In the event of

- In case of an emergency, call me immediately.
- I'll give you my telephone number in case of you need me.
- In case of a necessity you know where I am.
- You know all telephone numbers in case of requirement.
- In case of any event call me any time you like.

IN CHARGE OF

Be responsible for manage

- Mr. Hill is in charge of the shipping department.
- He has been in charge of that department since August.

- Since he has been in charge everything is going on.
- I like him to be in charge of that part of the company.
- Who told him to be in charge of that department?

IN COLD BLOOD

Kill or murder deliberately

- The victim was killed in cold blood.
- He never thought he was going to be killed in cold blood.
- In cold blood? The murderer will never be forgotten.
- Those killers who killed in cold blood are paying their debts.
- They do it in cold blood and pay severely.

21 If Mr Smith were to announce that his basic program was to plant the number of rosebushes shown as the feigned plan, then he would in a sense be presenting someone else with a set of curves about a contract.

IN DEEP WATER

In distress

- He told us that he was in deep water and needed help.
- He is in deep water but you must help him.
- If he is in deep water I will.
- But I'm not sure he is in deep water.
- How do you know he is in deep water?

IN DUTCH (HOT WATER)

In trouble

- My mischievous brother is usually in hot water.
- He likes being in hot water.
- Because his way of being he is in Dutch.
- In hot water? Again that's just like him.
- He is not here! He is in Dutch.

IN ONE'S RIGHT MIND

The opposite of out of one's mind.

- He is out of his mind, doing what he wants to.
- He is always out of his mind.
- I can't understand why he is always out of his mind.
- She is out of her mind because she thinks he's right.
- The two of them are out of their mind. They are two of a kind.

IN ORDER

The opposite of out of order.

- I found everything in order.
- She had the house in order.
- When she arrives she would find the office in order.
- I would like to find everything in order.
- Does she have everything in order?

IN PLAIN ENGLISH

In understandable terms

- Please, explain what happened in plain English.
- She explained the topic in plain English.
- She likes to be explained in plain English.
- They like the terms to be explained in plain English.
- I will expose the thesis in plain English.

IN THE DARK

In ignorance

- We were kept in the dark as to the future plans.
- In the dark many members of the family continue.
- He will always be in the dark.
- You don't want to notice that he is in the dark.
- They love being in the dark to avoid responsibilities.

IN THE DOG HOUSE

In disfavour

- He has been in the doghouse ever since his wife learned that he gambles.
- He knows he is in the dog house but he doesn't mind.
- In the dog house he has always been because of his temper.
- How can he be in the dog house if he pays the bills?
- Even though he is in the dog house.

IN THE DUMPS

Sad, unhappy

- Eleanor has been in the dumps all day.
- If she continuous in the dumps she's going to get sick.
- In the dumps she has been since her boyfriend travelled.
- How long is she going to be in the dumps?
- She will be in the dumps for about a month.

IN THE JUG

Similar to behind bars.

- She is in the jug for something she didn't do.
- She has been in the jug for ten years.
- It is too much time to be in the jug
- She won't be in the jug anymore.

- She paid for being in the jug.

IN THE LIMELIGHT

The centre of attraction

- She enjoyed being in the limelight all evening.
- She loves being in the limelight.
- She has paid to be in the limelight.
- She deserves to be in the limelight.
- She is beautiful that is why she is in the limelight.

IN THE NICK OF TIME

Similar to in time.

IN THE SAME BOAT

In a similar situation

- I know how you feel; we are all in the same boat.
- It is not easy to be in the same boat.
- Because we have the same problem we are in the same boat.
- I see that you are in the same boat.
- Yes we are your problems are all the same I have.

IN THE WAY²¹

Causing inconvenience, obstructing

- Please, move aside; you are in the way.
- You are in the way but you don't mind.
- Don't be in the way. It is disgusting!
- In the way? Move, move!
- She is in the way but she doesn't want to move.

IN THE WIND

Rumoured

- It is in the wind that Roy will be nominated.
- It is in the wind that he will get the prize.
- It is in the wind that this time will be for sure.
- It is in the way that nobody is better than him.
- He will get it. It is in the wind!

IN TIME

Not late, within the required time

- The doctor arrived in time to save her.
- She was lucky he arrived in time.
- She expected him in time to be here.
- He was rather far but arrived in time:
- How could he arrive in time if he was far away?

IN VAIN

Futile, without any result

- All our efforts to help him were in vain.
- In vain because he didn't study for the exam.
- He didn't answer properly. It was in vain.
- In vain because he was sincerely senseless.
- In vain? How sad it was.

INCH ALONG

Move slowly

- Our car inched along on the crowded highway.
- It moved inch along because of the engine.
- Inch along means that disturbed all the traffic.
- Yes, it inched along the by way.
- Change that car or inch along forever and ever.

INS AND OUTS

Details

- My lawyer knows all the ins and outs of court procedure.
- It is not easy to know the ins and outs.
- The ins and outs are necessary in this case.
- Not always the ins and out are mandatory.
- She studies the ins and outs very carefully.

IRON CURTAIN

Boundary, separating countries under soviet control from other countries in Europe.

- He was permitted to travel behind the iron curtain.
- The iron curtain is beautiful.
- That was a long time ago that the iron curtain existed.
- The iron curtain was a fact of politics.
- The iron country was powerful.

IRON OUT

Settle a disagreement or dispute

- They tried to iron out their family difficulties.
- Iron out all these aspects and go on.
- Iron out all those disputes I don't like them.
- Iron out these differences and go ahead!
- Iron out every disagreement if you want to talk to me.

22 I specify the pay of the lowest ranking rural school teachers fifteen dollars a month. It was no nearly enough for them to live on, but I did not want the rest of the teachers to be jell.

JACK UP

Raise

- The merchant jacked up prices during the shortage.
- It is easy to jack up prices but difficult to buy.
- Don't jack up prices. Be sensitive!
- Jack up everything but you'll not sell anything.
- If you jack up prices it is not permitted.

JAIL BREAK

Escape from prison

- There was a jail break an hour ago.
- They were right about the jail break.
- Jail break means more control of the situation.
- Explain why there was a jail break director.
- The director doesn't know why there was a jail break.

JOT DOWN

Note, write briefly

- I'll jot down your telephone number on my pad.
- Jot down mine too.
- I am going to jot down your cousin's too.
- Did you jot down my number too?
- Don't jot down them all because I have the others.

JUMP AT

Accept eagerly

- He jumped at the opportunity to play in the show.
- He jumped at that occasion a long time ago.
- How did he jump at that proposition?
- Do not jump at immediately. Think about it.
- Jump at and don't go between the bushes.

JUMP THE GUN

Begin before the starting time

- We jumped the gun and left a half-hour sooner.
- Don't jump the gun start when it has to be.
- Jump the gun and waste your chance.
- If you can do it jump the gun.
- I don't think is fair to jump the gun.

JUMP TO A CONCLUSION

Make a quick but unjustified decision

- Don't jump to the conclusion that all well-dressed men are wealthy.
- Jump to a conclusion after having thought about the facts.
- Never jump to a conclusion before time.
- Did he jump to a conclusion?
- He hasn't jumped to a conclusion yet.

KEEP A STIFF UPPER LIP

Be brave, be courageous

- He kept a stiff upper lip throughout the ordeal.
- He always keeps a stiff upper lip when he has a problem.
- Keep a stiff upper lip and don't worry.
- I would like to keep a stiff upper lip but can't.
- Why don't you keep a stiff upper lip instead of being so thoughtless?

KEEP A STRAIGHT FACE

Remain serious

- I tried to keep a straight face when she told us what had happened.
- She couldn't keep a straight face when listening to him.
- Keep a straight face. He's going to start speaking.
- Today I'll keep a straight face in front of him.
- In This case it's much better to keep a straight face.

KEEP ABREAST OF

Be informed of current matters

- Doctors should keep abreast of all latest developments in medicine.
- I used to keep abreast of everything but not now.
- I like to keep abreast of everything in this case.
- Yes they keep abreast of everything even when it's difficult for them.
- They have become the best students since they keep abreast of everything.

KEEP AN EYE ON

Guard, watch

- Keep an eye on John while we are gone.
- Keep an eye on the house now that we're not going to be here.
- Please keep an eye on this money while I come back.
- Keep an eye on my flat when I'm out.
- Keep an eye on my car. I'm coming back soon.

KEEP BACK

Similar to hold back (a) or (b)

- Keep back the crowd who are coming to the concert.
- Many people came so we had to keep back the crowd.
- The crowd will come to the audition so please keep track.
- Keep track the multitude attending the conference.
- Keep track the audience coming this afternoon.

KEEP BODY AND SOUL TOGETHER

Similar to keep the wolf from the door.

- They have been keeping body and soul together during this time.
- Keep body and soul together now that we need.
- Keep body and soul together. You have too.
- Keep body and soul together is what Mary has to do now.
- If you keep body and soul together you will solve the situation.

KEEP COMPANY

Court, seek to marry

- Peter has been keeping company with Mary for a year.
- I need to keep company. I don't want to go on alone.
- If you feel alone keep company with your boyfriend.
- I need to keep company with someone.
- She would like to keep company with him but she hasn't done it.

KEEP COOL

Remain calm

- He kept cool during the entire discussion.
- If you don't keep cool you will lose your opportunity.
- Keep cool during the statement.
- If you want to win the game keep cool.
- I don't know how to keep cool in this case.

KEEP GOOD TIME

Run accurately

- The watch I bought recently keeps good time.
- Keep good time during your studies.
- I hope you could keep good time.
- I want you to keep good time during ordeal.

KEEP HOUSE

Manage or maintain a home

- After her mother's death, Ann kept house for the family.
- I keep house for my family because I want to.
- I have to keep house of them because of my responsibility.
- She keeps house of her family a long time ago.
- Is she going to keep house of her mother?

KEEP IN HAND

Control

- The mob was kept in hand by the police.
- Keep in hand all this money and let me know later.
- Keep in hand her properties while she's out.
- I'll keep in hand all your stuffs but don't worry.
- Could you keep in hand all this belongings?

KEEP IN MIND

Remember

- Keep in mind the directions I gave you.
- Keep in mind what I told and don't hesitate.
- Keep in mind that we have a party tonight.
- Keep in mind that that she will not come to our party.
- Keep in mind that she is unhappy.

KEEP IN TOUCH WITH

Be in communication with

- He kept in touch with us while he was on vacation.
- He will keep in touch with us whenever he needs us.
- Will he be able to keep in touch with us?
- Keep in touch with mw when you are away.
- Please keep in touch with me now that you are going to be abroad.

KEEP ON

Similar to go on (a)

- Keep on now that your parents are helping you.
- Keep on now that you are young.
- Keep out and don't stop doing it!
- Keep on and try to help them to.
- Keep on and never hesitate.

KEEP ONE'S DISTANCE²³

Discourage any familiarity or intimacy

- That proud woman always keeps her distance.
- Keep your distance I am the manager here.
- Keep your distance and learn how to do it.
- Keep your distance remember who I am.
- Keep your distance and be aware of the dogs.

KEEP ONE'S HEAD

Similar to keep cool.

- Keep your head and show them what you can do.
- Keep your head and don't try to make them change.
- Keep your head boy! They are not doing anything.
- Why don't you keep your head and stay quiet.
- She seldom keeps her head when she sees him.

KEEP ONE'S SHIRT ON

Do not get excited

- Keep your shirt on! There is no cause for alarm.
- Keep your shirt on my dear! She's all right.
- I don't want to keep my shirt on I insist on my reason.
- Keep your shirt on I know what I'm telling you.
- Keep your shirt on baby. It's necessary.

KEEP ONE'S TEMPER

Remain calm

- John kept his temper during the entire argument.
- He keeps his temper whenever he needs it.
- I would like to keep my temper but I cannot.
- Keep your temper now and forever.
- She keeps her temper because she knows it's better.

23 Came the time. However, when the secretary was transferred to a United Nations post in New York. It seemed as though he was lost to us; we rarely saw or heard from him.

KEEP ONE'S WORD

The opposite of break one's promise

- Mike knows how to keep his word.
- He will always keep his word.
- I don't believe he could keep his word.
- Because you don't know how he keeps his word.
- He has kept his word for years!

KEEP OUT

Prevent from entering, remain outside

- Your raincoat will keep out the rain.
- Keep out the doctor is still examining her.
- I wanted to come in but the nurse kept me out.
- You can't go in. Keep out right now!
- Please keep out the dogs in this place.

KEEP THE BALL ROLLING

Maintain interest

- He kept the ball rolling at the conference by asking questions.
- Keep the ball rolling and learn how to play the game.
- Keep the ball rolling and don't waste your time.
- Keep the ball rolling all right you are doing nothing.
- You haven't done anything. Keep the ball rolling.

KEEP THE WOLF FROM THE DOOR

Have just enough to eat

- The poor woman earned barely enough to keep the wolf from the door.
- This is not the first time they are keeping the wolf from the door.
- Keep the wolf from the door meanwhile.
- I consider they are keeping the wolf from the door.
- I'm keeping the wolf from the door during these days.

KEEP TRACK OF

Maintain records of

- I kept track of the expeditors incurred on the trip.
- I'll keep track of them whenever they come.
- Keep track on them baby you are the one and only.
- I know you could keep track of the foreign people.
- Keep track on them. They like you very much.

KEEP UP

a) Continue

- The teacher told me to keep up the good work.
- Keep up doing it cost it what it will.
- Keep up doing your work and you will be rewarded.
- Keep up Mary you can do it!
- If you keep up you will finish very earlier.

b) Maintain, support

- He worked after school to help keep up the family.
- He is keeping up them all for the time being.
- He keeps up the family because he knows how to do it.
- I didn't know that he keeps up his family.
- He continuous keeping up his parents from the moment he could.

KEEP UP WITH

Similar to keep abreast of.

- Keep up with this task and I'll help you with the other.
- Keep up with the treasure and you'll get some more.
- I'm tired of being keeping up with this fortune.
- Keep up with all this stuff.
- Keep up with these things and I'll comfort you.

KICK IN

Contribute

- We all kicked in for the New Year's party.
- Kick in for the party and enjoy their company.
- Kick in for the parade and take part on it.
- They kicked in the dinner and stayed for a long time.
- Kick in this celebration and be part of the festival.

KICK OUT

Expel

- Mr. Kane's son was kicked out of the university.
- If he was kicked out is because he was not doing it well.
- Kick your brother out of this business. He's not working properly.
- I cannot kick him out because he's the owner.
- All that he wants is to kick me out.

KILL TIME

Occupy one's time while waiting, waste time.

- I killed time on the train trip by reading magazines.
- You're doing this to kill time. Aren't you?
- I have to kill time by sleeping.
- I need to kill time doing anything.
- This is not the way to kill time!

KILL TWO BIRDS WITH ONE STONE

Accomplish two things with a single action

- We can kill two birds with one stone by studying in a foreign university and having a vacation at the same time.
- I need to kill two birds with one stone.
- Do two things and kill two birds with one stone.
- I'm killing two birds with one stone.
- Kelly loves killing two birds with one stone. Doesn't she?

KNOCK OFF

Cease working, stop

- It was so hot that we knocked off an hour earlier.
- Knock off him and be the champion.
- Knock off that document and go on later.
- I'll knock off this homework for the moment.
- She will knock off her tasks because she's exhausted!

KNOCK OUT (KO)

Render unconscious

- Jim was KO'd in the 6th round of the fight.
- I don't want him to be knocked out again.
- He's been knocked out twice.

- The champion knocked him out again.
- He will be knocked out if he doesn't train.

KNOW BY HEART

Similar to learn by heart.

KNOW-HOW

Special ability and skill

- This company has the know-how required to manufacture such items.
- He has the know-how when he has to demonstrate it.
- I want to get the know-how to succeed in life.
- Does she really have the know-how?
- How did she get the know-how if she was so shy?

KNOW ON WHICH SIDE ONE'S BREAD IS BUTTERED

Know what action is to one's advantage.

- If you know on which side your bread is buttered, you'll agree with your boss.
- Do you know on which side your bread is buttered?
- Learn to know on which side your bread is buttered.
- How can I learn on which side my bread is buttered?
- Did she know on which side her bread is buttered?

KNOW THE ROPES

Be experienced

- For this job, we'll need a man who knows the ropes.
- Where did he know the ropes?
- I'll contract him if he knows the ropes.
- I would like to know if she knows the ropes.
- I don't think that she knows the ropes.

L

LADIE'S MAN

One who tries to please and interest women.

- Albert has the reputation for being a lady's man.
- How did he become a ladie's man?
- He has always been a ladie's man.
- Everybody knows he is a ladie's man.
- In spite of that he is a ladie's man, Mary didn't mind.

LAID UP

Confined as a result of illness.

- The patient will be laid up for at least a week.
- We never expected him to be laid up for a week's time.
- The doctor said that he has to be laid up for three days.
- Does he have to be laid up? Yes, he does.
- Oh! When did he have to be laid up?

LAND OFFICE BUSINESS

Great volume of business

- During the summer months, the store did a land-office business selling fans.
- Land office business as a result of the final work.
- Such a land office business according to the great influence.
- I'm sure he got a land office business after the conference.
- He deserves the land office business because of the fine workshop.

LAUGH IN ONE'S SLEEVE (UP)t

Be secretly amused

- We laughed up our sleeves when she began to sing.
- He made them laugh in their sleeve as soon as he started.
- It's not easy to laugh in your sleeve when you don't want to.
- How can you laugh in your sleeve if you don't want to be discovered?
- Don't you laugh in your sleeve and tell us the truth.

LAY ASIDE

a) Discontinue

- She laid aside her work to answer the telephone.
- Don't lay aside your work if you want to finish.
- Ok! Lay aside for a second and then go on.
- Why did you want to lay aside if you haven't done anything?
- We should never lay aside our tasks whenever we can.

b) Save for future use

- He laid aside a large amount of money for his son's education.
- If he hadn't laid aside that amount his son wouldn't have studied.
- He had to lay aside for years. Believe it or not.
- How could he lay aside such an amount?
- Just because he didn't spend so much when he had to lay aside.

LAY DOWN ONE'S LIFE

Sacrifice one's life

- Many patriots laid down their lives for their country.
- They had laid down their lives with sacrifice.
- Laying down your life is not an easy thing.
- They lay down their lives with honour proud of themselves.
- Many of them laid down at the twilight light gleaming.

LAY DOWN THE LAW

Reprimand, speak with authority

- His mother laid down when he came home late.
- He's got his mother to lay down the law and he knew it.
- She lays down the law whenever she wants.
- How does she lay down the law?
- Lay down the law and follow the rules.

LAY EYES ON

See, view

- Gertrude is one of the prettiest girls that I have ever laid eyes on.
- Yes, he lays eyes on her because she's beautiful.
- I could only lay eyes on that girl as soon as I saw her.
- He has laid eyes on her many times before.
- If you saw her, you would also lay eyes on her.

LAY OFF

Discharge, dismiss

- The factory laid off several workers recently.
- The lay off has been general.
- She didn't want to be laid off but they did it.
- How could they be laid off after so much time working for that factory?
- He was given the lay off a week ago.

LAY OUT

Provide. Spend

- He laid out a large amount of money for the car.
- Might she lay out some money for that?
- I have to lay out some money because I like that car.
- If you like it you have to lay out what it costs.
- How much do you have to lay out for that old car?

LAY STRESS ON

Emphasise

- The teacher laid stress on the need for attending classes regularly.
- He had to lay stress on that fact because of the absences.
- He laid stress on doing the homework too.
- We have to lay stress on coming to classes if we want to pass.
- Let's lay stress on being better students to get higher scores.

LEAD A DOG'S LIFE

Have an unhappy existence

- He is leading a dog's life working for Mr. Grey.
- Leading a dog's life is a difficult situation.
- Many people are leading a dog's life and have to do it.
- Why are you leading a dog's life if you don't like.
- Do something affective to stop leading a dog's life.

LEAD BY THE NOSE

Dominate, easily influence

- I pity Norman; his wife leads him by the nose.
- He has been leaded by the nose a long time ago.
- She has leaded him like a pain in the neck.
- He has suffered a lot being leaded by the nose.
- He doesn't know what to do in order not to be leaded by the nose.

LEAK OUT

Become known

- The news of his resignation leaked out.
- Everything leaked out although they didn't want to say anything.
- How did it become leaked out?
- Because one of her enemies discovered it, the fact was leaked out.
- The information was leaked out due to the chief in charge.

LEARN BY HEART

Memorise

- Virginia learned the entire poem by heart.
- She learned it by heart very nicely.
- She has a fantastic ability to learn by heart.
- How could she learn it by heart in a short time?
- She learns everything by heart very fast.

LEAVE IN THE LURCH

Abandon someone in trouble

- When his wife became ill, he left her in the lurch.
- Don't leave her in the lurch now that she needs you.
- I'm leaving her in the lurch because she deserves it.
- Why do you leave her in the lurch at this moment?
- I told you that I'm leaving her in the lurch because of her own fault.

LEAVE NO STONE UNTURNED

Make a thorough investigation or search

- They will leave no stone unturned to find the thief.
- Leave no stone unturned cost it what it will.
- Leave no stone unturned one way or another.
- I'll leave no stone unturned to find the truth.
- Leave no stone unturned, I'll appreciate your kindness.

LEAVE OUT

Neglect to do or say, omit.

- She left out the period at the end of the sentence.
- She left out that period because she forgot it.
- Did she leave it out because she didn't know about it?
- I don't think she left it out because she didn't know.
- She simply left it out because she forgot it.

LEAVE WORD

Leave a message

- She left word that she would return in an hour.
- I thought she hadn't left word.
- Yes, she left word as soon as she left.
- I didn't know she had left word.
- She has left word because she is very responsible.

LEFT-HANDED COMPLIMENT

Uncomplimentary expression

- He paid her a lefthanded compliment when he told her that he enjoyed being with unattractive girls.
- Such a left handed compliment he told.
- He didn't have to pay a left handed compliment.
- He always pays a left handed compliment like that.
- A left handed compliment is not necessary if you don't want to hurt.

LEND A HAND

Aid, help

- Please, lend me a hand with his trunk.
- She has to lend him a hand. It's too much work.
- Let's lend him a hand because he needs it.
- Would you lend him a hand after all?
- Yes, I would. Now he is in the dog's house.

LET ALONE

Do not disturb

- Helen, let that cat alone.
- As you didn't let him alone, he bit you.
- Let him alone whenever you see him. It's aggressive!
- Let that cat alone the owner told us the other day.
- Let alone animals when they are hostile.

LET DOWN

Betray, fail

- Although Jim promised to help me, he let me down.
- Don't let me down now that I need you.
- Please don't let me down! I feel so lonely.
- If you let me down I wouldn't believe in you.
- I would let you down if I were you.

LET GO

a) Allow to depart, release

- The policeman let her go after warning her not to drive recklessly.
- He let her go because the fault was not so hard.
- He let her go so easily!
- No, he let her go because he noticed it was not her fault.
- Anyway she shouldn't have let her go.

b) Release one's hold

- The soldier shouted, "Let go of the rope".
- Let go of the rope she doesn't do anything.
- Let go of the rope everybody agreed,
- Let go off the rope we saw how the riot was.
- Let go off the rope she is innocent.

LET OFF

Allow to go free, excuse

- The judge let her off with only a warning.
- Let her off this time we'll see later on.
- Let her off because she's free of fault.
- If she's free of charge let her off.
- Let her off for the time being if she doesn't pay attention it'll be different.

LET ON

Disclose, tell

- Don't let on that we are going to the dance.
- Don't let on that we have prepared the event.
- Don't let on that we have learnt the problem.
- Don't let on that we have got a surprise.
- Don't let on that we have everything ready.

LET ONE'S HAIR DOWN²⁴

Behave informally

- After a few cocktails, the guests let their hair down and enjoyed themselves.
- They let their hair down after a short time.
- They let their hair down after a few drinks.
- They let their hair down when the boss left.
- They let their hair down at about twelve.

LET ONESELF GO

Do what one desires to do

- The stout girl let herself go and ate the pie.
- She let herself go and started to dance.
- She let herself go and drank some wine.
- When she let herself go her partners couldn't believe.
- She let herself go and started to be another person.

LET OUT

Release

- He was let out military service when the war ended.
- He was let out after suffering a lot.
- He was let out when his wife went out.
- He was let out after a long time of anguish.
- When he was let out we couldn't believe our eyes.

LET SOMEONE IN ON

Share a secret with

- If you won't tell anyone, I'll let you in on it.
- I'll let you in on in as soon as I'm sure.
- I'll let you in on but be careful about the others.
- I'll let you in on if you promise not to tell.
- I'll let you in on whenever I have the evidence.

LET THE CAT OUT THE BAG

Reveal a secret unintentionally

- No one knew that we were married until she let the cat out of the bag.
- Don't let the cat out of the bag please!
- If you let the cat out of the bag I won't tell you anymore.
- You let the cat out of the bag without intention.
- Don't let the cat out of the bag until she tells you when.

24 It was a stunning success. Both Less and Salas could communicate easily with the people. All loved the occasion.

LET UP

Similar to blow over.

LET WELL ENOUGH ALONE

Refrain from changing or interfering.

- Why try to change things now? Let well enough alone.
- Let well enough alone and just on.
- Let well enough alone everything is ok.
- Let well enough alone the draft was well written.
- Let well enough alone and leave everything as it was.

LIKE A FISH OUT OF WATER

Helpless, out of one's accustomed surroundings.

- Among so many strangers, we left like fish out of water.
- Sociable people don't leave like a fish out of water.
- You feel like a fish out of water because of your attitude.
- Why did you feel like a fish out of water?
- I felt like a fish out of water because I didn't know anybody.

LITTLE BY LITTLE

Gradually, slowly

- Little by little, he learned the English language.
- Little by little she started to understand the process.
- Did she do the work little by little?
- She took so long because she did it little by little.
- She started quickly then she did it little by little.

LIVE UP TO

Reach a certain standard

- Father, I will try to live up to your expectations.
- Live up to your goals and get a reward.
- If you try you will live up to your outlooks.
- Try to leave up to your beliefs is the best thing you can do.
- Only you can live up to your own business.

LOOK AFTER

Attend to, take care of

- He hired a nurse to look after his sick wife.
- Look after your own health if you don't want to fail.
- Look after that homework because it is very difficult.
- I have to look after that draft but it will take time.
- If you don't look after that child he will fall down.

LOOK ALIVE

Similar to come on.

LOOK DOWN UPON

Despise, scorn

- He looked down upon his less fortunate neighbours.
- He likes to look down upon and help others.
- He looks down upon them whenever they need him.
- He knows how to look them down upon.
- They help him because he looked them down upon.

LOOK FOR

Search for, seek

- They are looking for the man who robbed the bank.
- They are looking for him and they will find him.
- They will find him soon because he's being looked for.
- When have they started to look for him?
- They have started to look for him last week.

LOOK FOR A NEEDLE IN A HAYSTACK

Search for a small object in a large area.

- Searching for a missing coin on the beach is like looking for a needle in a haystack.
- Pretending him to be a good student is like looking for a needle in a haystack.
- Changing his personality is like looking for a needle in a haystack.
- Getting that amount is like looking for a needle in a haystack.
- Finding a shoe in this mess is like looking for a needle in a haystack.

LOOK FORWARD TO

Anticipate with pleasure

- I m looking forward to your visit with us.
- I've been looking forward to your change of attitude.
- I am looking forward to your friendship.
- She has been looking forward to his love since last year.
- I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

LOOK INTO

Examine, investigate

- The lawyer promised to look into the matter.
- Look into your books and let me know.
- Look into your mind and give me the reason.
- Look into your heart and reconsider that situation.
- You don't look into your things that is why.

LOOK ON

Watch without participating

- Alfred just looked on while we played poker.
- Don't look on and try to help us.
- Please don't look on and take part on this.
- You just look on and don't do anything!
- Look on but don't disturb please!

LOOK OUT

Be careful, beware

- Look out! The ladder is falling.
- He didn't look out and it was too late.
- Look out before working out.
- Look out and don't complain.
- Why don't you look out first and then act out.

LOOK OUT UPON

Face

- The windows of our apartment look out upon the park.
- That flat looks out upon the bus stop.
- The new mall looks out upon my house.
- My house looks down upon the main avenue.
- The parking lot looks out upon the building of flats.

LOOK OVER

Similar to go over (a)

LOOK UP

a) Ascertain, search for

- Look up the meaning of the word in a dictionary.
- Look up the definition of the statement.
- Look up the definition of the declaration.
- I don't want to look up the meaning of the proclamation.
- I need to look for the meaning of the testimonial.

b) Visit

- She looked up to their parents.
- She wanted to look up to them a long time ago.
- She has never looked up to them in her life.
- I have decided to look up to them to.
- I have had a good idea when I said I wanted to look up to them.

LOSE FACE

Be humiliated

- Neither nation in the dispute wished to lose face.
- When you lose face you don't feel at ease!
- It's no good to lose face at any time of year.
- Why did she lose face if she was all right?
- You will never know how she lost face.

LOSE ONE'S MIND

Become insane

- He lost his mind when he learned of his son's death.
- It was easy for her to have learned about it. She lost her mind.
- You will never know how easy is to lose your mind.
- To lose your mind when you've got such a problem.
- It's so easy to say it but you lose your mind in a similar case.

LOSE ONE'S SHIRT

Lose all one's money

- He lost his shirt in the last depression.
- I have also lost my shirt in a depression.
- I wouldn't like to lose my shirt but I can't help it.
- When she lost her shirt she was pregnant.
- I would never lose my shirt because of money.

LOSE ONE'S TEMPER

The opposite of keep one's temper.

- When did you lose your temper?
- Why did you lose your temper?
- I lost my temper because of you!
- You made me lose my temper when you didn't pay attention.
- I don't use to lose my temper.

MAIDEN NAME

Woman's name before marriage

- Mrs. Jackson's maiden name was Burns.
- She has changed her maiden name when she got divorced.
- Her maiden name was beautiful.
- Her maiden name was better than the one she's got now.
- What was her maiden name?

MAIDEN VOYAGE

First trip made by a ship

- On her maiden voyage, the ship crossed the ocean in five days.
- I haven't had a maiden voyage yet.
- I shall have my maiden voyage next month.
- When shall we have our maiden voyage?
- I'd rather have my maiden voyage when you can go with me.

MAKE A BEELINE FOR

Take the shortest route

- As it was late, I made a beeline for home.
- Making a beeline for is the best thing for us to do.
- Let's make a beeline for and get there earlier.
- I want to make a beeline for but can't.
- How can we make a beeline for?

MAKE A CLEAN BREAST

Confess

- He made a clean breast of the crime to the police.
- It was not easy for him to have made a clean breast.
- If he made a clean breast he was very honest.
- He didn't want to make a clean breast of his fault.
- He had to make a clean breast of it.

MAKE A GOOD LIVING

Similar to make good money.

- He made a good living when he travelled to another city.
- It was hard for him to make a good living.
- How fast he made a good living.
- Everybody wants to make a good living. Don't they?
- Yes, but making a good living is not that easy.

MAKE A HIT

Become very popular, please

- Pearl's cooking made a hit with everyone.
- I'll make a hit too as soon as I can.
- If you want to make a hit work harder.
- I am working hard for making a hit.
- Make a hit and you'll be rewarded.

MAKE A KILLING

Gain a large amount of money.

- He made a killing speculating in stocks.
- I understand that he made a killing.
- As he made a killing he doesn't need me anymore!
- Are you sure that he made a killing?
- Yes, I am sure that he made a killing that's why he never came back.

MAKE A LIVING

Earn enough to live

- He has a good job and is making a living.
- Since he's making a living he didn't appear.
- He's making a living and getting a lot.
- Finally he's making a living. It was about time!
- She's making a living for the time being.

MAKE A MOUNTAIN OUT OF A MOLEHILL

Exaggerate

- Don't make a mountain out of a molehill. It wasn't that difficult.
- You love making a mountain out of a molehill.
- You don't need to make a mountain out of a molehill.
- She always likes making a mountain out of a molehill.
- Let's make a mountain out of a molehill and spoil the plan.

MAKE A RACKET

Cause a disturbance

- Tell the noisy children to stop making a racket.
- They always make a racket at this time.
- Don't make racket for that cause.
- I want to make a racket because I have suffered a lot.
- He always makes a racket with his friends.

MAKE A TRAIN

Similar to catch a train.

- Make a train if you want to enjoy your trip.
- She has made a train every year.
- She often makes a train with him during September.
- Making a train is always pleasant.
- Are you going to make a train on vacation?

MAKE ALLOWANCE FOR

Take into consideration

- Don't make him too harshly. You must make allowance for his inexperience.
- Make allowance for his very polite attitude.
- Make allowance for all this time he has been with you.
- Make allowance for the hours he dedicated at this company.
- He made allowance for the years she worked for him.

MAKE AWAY WITH

Steal

- The robbers made away with the bank's money.
- They made away with but they will be caught soon.
- They have made away with a huge quantity of money.
- All the money they made away with, will be returned.
- They thought they have made away with that entire amount.

MAKE BELIEVE

Pretend

- The child made believe that she was asleep.
- He made believe and we thought it was true.
- He made believe everyone except me.
- He made believe that and we had to stay here.
- He made believe that because he didn't want to go.

MAKE BOTH ENDS MEET

Meet one's financial obligations

- With rising costs, it is difficult for him to make both ends meet.
- How did he make both ends meet this month?
- He made both ends meet lending money from others.
- Making both ends meet for him is simple no easy.
- How is he going to make both ends meet in the future?

MAKE CERTAIN

Similar to make sure

- Make certain that he went to school.
- Make certain that he is going because I saw him at the mall.
- Make certain if you don't want to lose your money.
- How can I make certain if he told me that?
- I have to chase him if I want to make certain.

MAKE EYES AT

Flirt, look longingly at

- Do you know that boy who is making eyes at you?
- He's making eyes at you a long time ago.
- He's making eyes at me but I haven't seen him before.
- If he's making eyes at you why don't you answer?

- He's making eyes at you and you are making eyes at him.

MAKE FACES

Smile in a funny manner, twist the face

- The clown made faces at the children.
- The children like him to make faces at them.
- They love him to make faces at them.
- Let him make faces at them because they are having a good time.
- How is he making faces at them if they don't pay attention?

MAKE FOR

Proceed to

- The ship made for port because of the storm.
- Make for the conference and don't waste your time.
- I would like to make for the class the time is going on.
- They can't make for it because the manager hasn't arrived yet.
- They made for the meeting and had time enough for discussion.

MAKE FRIENDS

Become friendly, gain friends

- She will make friends easily at school.
- She has always made friends very easily.
- I would like to make friends that way.
- She manages to make friends like that.
- I want to make friends as easily as she does.

MAKE FUN OF

Laugh at, ridicule

- The children made fun of Freebie's new suit.
- Don't make fun of her dress I'm telling you in advance.
- Because you told us we are making fun of it.
- Can we make fun of her dress?
- I deserve this for having made fun of her dress.

MAKE GOOD

Do well, succeed

- Bert made good only after learning a trade.
- He made good after having worked a lot.
- I didn't know he had made good at all.
- He made good and his family got the best.
- He made good because of his family.

MAKE GOOD MONEY

Earn a good salary

- He made good money after he joined the union.
- The union helped him to make good money.
- If he hadn't joined the union he hadn't made good money.
- He made good money and he's done.
- He made good money and he deserved.

MAKE GOOD TIME

Travel quickly

- He made good time driving to the seashore.
- He made good time visiting many countries.
- He made good time because of his holiday.
- He made good time in a good company.
- Did you make good time during your trip?

MAKE HAY WHILE THE SUN SHINES²⁶

Similar to strike while the iron is hot.

- Make hay while the sun shines right now.
- She makes hay while the sun shines thanks to her father.
- She makes hay while the sun shines but she must be careful.
- Make hay while the sun shines now that you can.
- It is time for you to make hay while the sun shines.

MAKE IT SNAPPY

Similar to come on

- Make it snappy! He will never come back.
- Make it snappy! He was here for the money.

- Make it snappy! Think about the good times you had together.
- Don't think of that fact. Make it snappy.
- You can do it. Make it snappy!

MAKE MONEY

Make a good profit

- Is he making money in his new business?
- He is not making money but he's doing his best.
- Making money is not easy but he's got enough to survive.
- He is not making money but he is paying his debts.
- He was making money when he was living with his mother.

MAKE NO BONES ABOUT

Speak without any fear of the consequences.

- She made no bones about quitting at the end of the month.
- She wanted to make no bones about and got it.
- She made no bones about it had an argument with her mates.
- She knew about the response when she made no bones about it.
- As she made no bones about it she received such an answer.

MAKE NO SECRET OF

Reveal, state openly

- Diana made no secret of her love for Leon.
- How good is to make no secret of your love?
- Make no secret of your love is not easy under these circumstances.
- I want to make no secret of my love but cannot.
- Make no secret of your love and don't pay attention to anyone.

MAKE OFF WITH

Similar to make away with.

- She made off with the plan and gain weight.
- I would like to make off with and get some advantage.
- Make off with that fact and you'll be fine.
- She doesn't know how to make off with the project.
- He helped her to make off with the mission.

MAKE ONE'S BLOOD BOIL

Make one very angry

- His behaviour at Alice's party made my blood boil.
- You make my blood boil when you do what you want.
- Don't make my blood boil. Be careful!
- Why do you make my blood boil? You simply listen to me.
- You always make my blood boil. You are deaf!

MAKE ONE'S MOUTH WATER

The food on the table makes my mouth water.

- Cakes make my mouth water. I love them!
- The food you prepared made my mouth water!
- You did it to make my mouth water.
- I don't want to make my mouth water looking at those cakes.
- I made my mouth water when I saw them.

MAKE ONESELF SCARCE

Go or stay away, leave immediately

- Make yourself scarce; the foreman is coming.
- Make yourself scarce he is just behind you.
- He often makes ourselves scarce because of his attitude!
- Make yourself scarce, he never forgives.
- He made himself scarce when he saw the boss.

26 We do not know whose help meant most. Probably it was a combination of help from many.

MAKE OUT

a) Fill out, write

- He made out a check for the goods purchased.
- He made out a list for the shopping.

- He made out a written for the book he read.
- He made out a form for the application to be completed.
- He didn't know how to make it out but I helped him.

b) Do, fare

- How did Rita make out in the examination?
- She made out well, she had studied.
- She knew how to make out fine according to the rules.
- She uses to make out the chores on time.
- How does she know to make out all those tests with no problem?

c) Decipher, understand

- Can you make out what these words are?
- I cannot make out what they really say.
- What do I need to make out what they mean?
- I need a translator to make out those words.
- How can I make out all those documents if I don't understand?

MAKE OVER

Alter, refashion

- Mrs. Franklin is having her old dress made over.
- Make over your dresses and take advantage of them.
- After the makeover she looked much better.
- The makeover did her a lot of good.
- She made over the dresses and did her best.

MAKE SURE

Be certain or sure

- Make sure to close the windows before you leave.
- Make sure to sleep at least eight hours a day.
- If you make sure to have three meals a day you'll be done.
- Make sure to know that she's coming to class.
- She made sure to study for the examination.

MAKE THE GRADE

Similar to make good

MAKE THE MOST OF²⁷

Utilise as much as possible

- He made the most of the camp facilities.
- They made the most of their time on holiday.
- To make the most of everything you just pay attention.
- Make the most of all and take advantage of everything.
- She took the most of this and they didn't complain about it.

MAKE UP

a) Compose, put together

- The pharmacist made up the prescribed medicine.
- Make up your mind and start that business.
- She made up her mind and began to sing.
- They made up their mind and lost weight.
- He made up his mind and started to study.

b) Arrange, set up

- Did they make up a schedule for the trip?
- How did you make up your mind?
- Did you make up your mind about going to the party?
- He never made his mind about getting a new job.
- When would you be able to make up your mind?

c) Imagine, invent

- The story the child made up was untrue.
- How can you make up this story if you don't know anything?
- Make up the story and do your best.
- If you make up your mind you wouldn't have any trouble.
- Make up your mind and don't say anything.

d) Apply cosmetics

- She has gone to the dressing room to make up.
- And she didn't know how to make up.
- She has learned how to make up but didn't know.
- The way she makes up now is simply wonderful!
- Where did she learn how to make to make up?

e) Become friendly again after a quarrel

- The husband and wife made up after the quarrel.

- They have made up and did their best.
- They made up their mind and forgot the argument.
- She made up her mind and solved the problem.
- I would like to make up my mind right now.

MAKE UP FOR

Compensate

- He was given a bonus to make up for the extra time spent at work.
- How can you make up for all the actions he made?
- Make up for the best things I have done.
- Make up for the work he's trying to complete.
- He didn't want to make up for the benefits.

MAKE UP ONE'S MIND

Decide

- Finally, she made up her mind and bought the gown.
- If you make up your mind I'll go with you!
- Make up your mind baby they are right.
- Make up your mind and don't complain.
- Finally she made up her mind!

27 I did not make such a mistake when we were starting the work in India. Not just once, but repeatedly, we enlisted support.

MAKE USE OF

Employ, utilise

- He made use of the old limber to repair the shed.
- You have to make use of all this and transform it!
- Make use of that machine and fix it up!
- I want to make use of all those items.
- How can I make use of those papers?

MAN OF THE WORLD

Sophisticated

- His brilliant remarks showed that he was a man of the world.
- He always speaks sense. He is a man of the world.

- He is a man of the world. He is very polite!
- He let us know that he is a man of the world.
- He is a man of the world because of his attitude.

MARK MY WORDS

Note what I say

- Mark my words, he will regret leaving the company.
- Mark my words he's a very good singer.
- Mark my words he was one of the best competitors.
- She marked my words and gave me the reason.
- Mark my words and accepted my apologies.

MATTER OF LIFE AND DEATH

Of vital importance

- Hurry! It's a matter of life and death.
- Her attendance is a matter of life and death.
- If he passes the exam is a matter of life and death.
- Coming to that meeting is a matter of life and death.
- This is a matter of life and death.

MEAN WELL

Have good intentions

- Don't be angry with Harold; he meant well.
- He means well only that it doesn't seem.
- His intention is magnificent he means well.
- You don't believe but he means well.
- He means well believe it or not.

MEET HALFWAY

Compromise

- I met him halfway and paid only \$ 80 for the coat.
- He met halfway and paid half price.
- It was good to have made half way. He won part of the money.
- I would like to meet half way and get some benefit.
- I can't get half way. I don't think I'm able to do it.

MIXED UP

Bewildered, confused

- He was so mixed up, he couldn't answer properly.
- He was mixed up when he was asked about the problem.
- He felt mixed up because he didn't answered.
- He was mixed up before the contest.
- Why was he mixed up if he knew all about the topic.

MONKEY AROUND WITH (MONKEY WITH)

Meddle or play with

- Don't monkey with that expensive watch.
- Monkey around with her and waste your time.
- Monkey around with that game and don't pay attention.
- You do nothing but monkey around with your time.
- Why do you monkey around instead of doing something good.

MOVE ON

Similar to beat it.

- Move on and leave me alone.
- Move on I don't want to see you here.
- Move on and play the game correctly.
- Don't move on I want you next to me.
- Move on I have told you that many times before.

N

NARROW ESCAPE

Escape which almost did not occur

- Alfred had a narrow escape; the car nearly hit him.
- He had a narrow escape because of that bicycle.
- Such a narrow escape he had last night.
- What a narrow escape he had coming home from work.
- It's good to have a narrow escape instead of an accident.

NEAR AT HAND

Short distance or time away

- A doctor was near at hand when the accident occurred.
- My friends were near at hand when I saw them.
- They were near at hand when I was looking for them.
- One of them was near at hand and hadn't seen him.
- Mary was near at hand but she thought she was lost.

NECK AND NECK

Side by side

- The horses ran neck and neck to the finishing line.
- Neck and neck is not easy to know who's first.
- I was neck and neck running at the race.
- To be neck and neck is very exciting.
- I didn't want to be neck and neck but the competitors were excellent.

NEITHER HERE NOR THERE

Immaterial, not pertinent

- What you say is neither here nor there.
- Neither here nor there is what you did yesterday.
- He was neither here nor there when I met him last night.
- He sometimes is neither here nor there when in class.
- Don't be neither here nor there now that you want to win the game.

NEVER MIND

Do not bother, ignore it

- "Never mind," she said, "John will find it".
- If you forgot the tickets never mind. I'll be some new ones.
- Never mind but you'll have to pay them.
- You lost them but never mind. I've bought some more.
- Never mind one day or another you will find someone.

NIP IN THE BUD

Stop at an early stage

- The plot to rob the bank was nipped in the bud by the police.
- They nip in the bud the action on time.
- Nip in the bud those actions is the best thing you can do.
- The all know how to nip in the bud bad movements.
- Nip in the bud the activities coming from those people.

NO GO

Of no use, unsuccessful

- We tried to convince her but it was no go.
- It was no go because she doesn't mind what I say.
- No go because she's totally deaf about your recommendations.
- They have told her many times but it is no go.
- No go she has never listened to her parents.

NO MATTER

a) Regardless

- W.W. will leave tomorrow no matter what happens.
- No matter what it costs he will buy that car.
- He bought it no matter what he had to pay.
- No matter what it cost he paid that amount.
- No matter what they told him he did what he wanted to.

b) Similar to neither here nor there.

- No matter she did what she had to do.
- No matter her experience was enough for her to win.
- They use to work no matter. They don't like it.
- No matter but I need them to restart the process.
- I know what they are able to do. No matter they do something.

NOT WORTH ONE'S SALT

The opposite of earn one's salt.

- Not worth one's salt is what he learned.
- We taught him but not worth one's salt is what we got.
- Not worth one's salt he got last month.
- We were expecting for better results but no worth one's salt.
- How come not worth one's salt again????

NOW AND THEN

Not often, occasionally

- We meet them now and then in the library.
- Now and then he comes to see me.
- I hope to see him now and then while he's here.
- I told her to come but she does it now and then.
- We can only see her now and then she's very busy.

O

ODDS AND ENDS

Small unimportant things

- We bought the large pieces of furniture for the house; we now need only odds and ends.
- The odds and ends are also very important.
- I have to pay attention to the odds and ends right now.
- For me the odds and ends are mandatory facts.
- Take into account the odds and ends. Ok??????

OF AGE

21 years or older

- Bernie will be of age at her next birthday.
- He needed to be of age a long time ago.
- Why did he want to be of age?
- Because he wanted to get an amount of money, he wanted to be of age.
- Now he is of age and he's very pleased!!!

OF ONE'S OWN ACCORD

Voluntarily

- He surrendered of his own accord to the police.
- He thought that of his own accord was the best thing for him to do.
- It was not easy doing it of his own accord.
- My family made up their mind of their own accord.
- After thinking about everything of my own accord I took the exam.

OFF AND ON

Similar to now and then.

- Off and on they came to see me.
- During the ordeal off and on he was here.
- Off and on he was attending classes.
- Don't do it off and on, It must be all the time.
- Can we do it off and on?

OFF THE BEAM

In the wrong direction, incorrect

- His confused reply showed that he was off the beam.
- If you don't want to be off the beam do it well.
- Going off the beam is not the best way for him to go.
- Why going off the beam if you can do it right?
- Don't go off the beam; it's just about doing things right.

(OK) OKAY

Similar to all right.

- Is it okay if I come to London?
- Is it ok if I go with you?
- I think is ok if you stay here.
- It's ok if you do your homework on time.
- It's ok if you go to the wedding with me.

OLD FLAME

Former sweetheart

- He told me that Laura was an old flame of yours.
- Yes, she was my old flame during the trip.
- She has always been my old flame, since I met her.
- I want her to be my old flame.
- I have always wanted her to be my old flame.

OLD GLORY

Flag of the U.S.A.

- There is old glory flying in the wind.
- Yes, there is an old glory because of the Independence Day.
- Everyone has an old glory flying.
- Don't forget to honor and old glory today.
- I have to buy an old glory. I haven't got one.

OLD HAND

Experienced person

- Kate is an old hand at repairing watches.
- My friend is an old hand at repairing cars.
- I am an old hand at repairing clothes.
- You are an old hand decorating houses.
- What are you an old hand at?

ON A SHOE STRING

With little money

- Mr.Janss started this business on a shoe string.
- On a shoe string you have to continue with your project.
- On a shoe string you have to do your best.
- How could you do that on a shoe string?
- Cost it what it will it has to be on a shoe string.

ON ACCOUNT OF

Because of

- She resigned on account of poor health.
- On account of poor health she was no doing her job.
- She was a good worker on account of her experience.
- On account of her honesty she did her best.
- She was my best friend on account of her personality.

ON EDGE

Nervous, tense

- She has been on edge ever since her brother's death.
- On edge was during the whole test because she didn't study.
- She is still on edge because she wanted to cheat.
- Don't be on edge I'll help you!
- If you are on edge we cannot continue.

ON FOOT

Walking

- We did not travel by car but came on foot.
- We came on foot when the car broke.
- That car is no good we had to come on foot.
- We came on foot but we were not so far away.
- I don't want to come on foot; pick me up.

ON OCCASION

Similar to now and then.

ON ONE'S TOES

Similar to on the alert.

- My cousin was on his toes when he heard the news.
- On my toes I would have to go out.
- The strike is on so please go on your toes.
- Go on your toes because it's raining heavy.
- Because of the weather you must go on your toes.

ON PURPOSE

Deliberately

- That boy hit her child on purpose.
- Of course he did it on purpose, I noticed it!
- He enjoys doing that on purpose.
- Why did he do it on purpose if he didn't know?
- I saw him doing it on purpose. Don't you tell me!

ON THE AIR

On the radio or television

- The program will be on the air at 7 p.m.
- It will be on the air on time for you to come.
- When will it be on the air?
- I want to watch it if it's on the air.
- Will it be on the air? I'll watch it.

ON THE ALERT

Watchful

- We were told to be on the alert for any emergency.
- On the alert in case she needs you.
- Be on the alert because the boss is coming today.
- If he comes, be on the alert because of the meeting.
- Be on the alert, we never know what he wants.

ON THE BALL

Attentive

- Efficient is certainly on the ball.
- On the ball means to be awake!
- Be on the ball and don't be lazy.
- Be on the ball and do your work.
- If you are on the ball you are in.

ON THE BEAM

The opposite of off the beam.

- On the beam is good to be when you are in.
- Be on the beam and try your best.
- I think I am on the beam. I'm doing it!
- Are you on the beam? Show me how?
- If you are on the beam you have no problem.

ON THE CARPET

Called in by one's superior for reprimand

- Mark's boss called him on the carpet for being late.
- He was called on the carpet because it's the second time!
- If you are on the carpet there's nothing to do.
- Are you on the carpet? Oh my God!
- Why are you on the carpet if you were a good student.

ON THE DOT

Exactly on time

- He arrived on the dot for his appointment.
- On the dot? As always!
- I wouldn't like to be on the dot but before time.
- Were you on the dot this morning?
- It's better to be on the dot than late.

ON THE FRITZ

Similar to out of order.

- My wristwatch is on the fritz.
- That old car is no the fritz.
- The machine was working perfectly but suddenly went on the fritz.
- Check everything before travelling if you don't want to get on the fritz.
- My telephone is in the fritz. It's good for nothing!

ON THE GO

Always active, continually busy

- My father is on the go six days a week.
- He likes being on the go. He likes to be active.
- My family is on the go all the time.
- She teaches her children to be on the go.
- That is why all her family is on the go. Always busy.

ON THE HOUSE

Free, without cost

- The bartender said, "The drinks are on the house".
- They are on the house because you are my clients.
- Sometimes the drinks are on the house when they come frequently.
- Once in a while the refreshments are on the house.
- If you give me the drinks on the house I'll come more often.

ON THE LEVEL

Honest, sincere

- Do you think that Mr. Hall is on the level?
- Yes, he is on the level. He has always been.
- He has been on the level since I met him.
- Because he is on the level, I want to treat him.
- He is on the level and he'll always be.

ON THE QUIET (Q. T.)

Secretly

- They were married on the Q.T. several weeks ago.
- I didn't know that they had done it on the quiet.
- Don't do that on the quiet. Let me know in advance.
- They like doing many things on the quiet.
- Why do they prefer to do things on the quiet?

ON THE SPOT

a) In the difficulty or trouble

- He was on tire spot when he couldn't repay the loan.
- He doesn't answer the phone when he is on the spot.
- If he knew he was going to be on the spot why did he spend that money?
- He didn't study for the exam now he is on the spot.
- He didn't tell her the truth now he is on the spot.

b) Immediately

- She was hired on the spot by the company.
- She had all her qualifications in order then she was hired on the spot.
- They had left on the spot his morning.
- First they said hello then they left on the spot.
- 'As soon as they had arrived, they on the spot had left'. She said.

ON THE SQUARE

Similar to on the level.

ON THE TIP OF ONE'S TONGUE

At the point of telling or recalling.

- His name is on the tip of my tongue, but I just can't remember.
- I had the words on the tip of my tongue but couldn't say a single word.
- You had them on the tip of your mouth but he didn't know.
- On the tip of your tongue but they were good for nothing.
- At the moment of speaking they were on the tip of my tongue.

ON THE WHOLE

Taking everything into consideration

- On the whole, business has improved since last year.
- On the whole my sister has done her best.
- She has worked a lot since September. On the whole!
- On the whole that manager was confused.
- I don't want her to go. On the whole she is magnificent.

ON TIME

Exactly at the scheduled time

- The plane from Chicago arrived on time.
- She was right on time for the meeting.
- My brother was on time although the traffic jam.
- To be on time is mandatory at this company.
- If you come on time I'll start immediately.

ONCE AND FOR ALL

Definitely, finally

- She told Gus once and for all that she did not want to see him again.
- Once and for all she made the decision.
- She was sorry but decided once for all.
- Once and for all he's working as he should.
- I told you to pay attention once and for all.

ONCE IN A BLUE MOON

Rarely

- They live so far away that we see them only once in a blue moon.
- Once in a blue moon I can see my family.
- I can see them once in a blue moon because I live far.
- She comes to see me once in a blue moon.

- Once in a blue moon she goes to the movies.

ONCE IN A WHILE

Similar to now and then.

- My sister plays tennis once in a while.
- Once in a while she plays with me.
- She dines with me once in a while.
- Once in a while we have breakfast together.
- Once in a while she goes to a restaurant with me.

ONCEOVER²⁸

Appraising glance, quick examination

- We gave her the once-over as she walked by.
- Give her a once over as soon as she turns back.
- He always gives them a once over. It's not very polite.
- Give the employee a once over as soon as possible.
- I have to give them a once over in advance.

ONE HORSE TOWN

Small and insignificant town

- She comes from a one-horse town near Denver.
- She comes from one horse town but behaves very well.
- That one horse town she comes from is not far from here.
- The one horse town she comes from is fascinating.
- It's a horse town with many famous homes.

ONE'S GOOD NAME

Reputation

- His conduct last night damaged his good-name.
- His good-name is now not as good as it was.
- She damaged her good name by cause of the scandal.
- Her good name was a thing of fame.
- She didn't respect her good name anymore.

OTHER DAY

Recently

- I met them in the park the other day.
- The other day I talked to them for about an hour!
- Other day I'll do what you want me to do.
- Other day we can sing together but not now.
- They said that they would come other day.

OUT OF DATE

No longer fashionable, obsolete

- The clothing that woman is wearing is out of date.
- She loves being out of date and she doesn't mind.
- Does she know that she is out of date?
- How does she know that she is out of date?
- She is out of date because of her fault.

OUT OF ONE'S MIND

Insane

- The man who committed that crime was out of his mind.
- He was out of his mind and the police caught him.
- He was out of mind for a moment.
- My remarks were out of mind. I noticed later.
- Don't be out of mind and listen to me.

OUT OF ORDER

Broken, not working properly.

- We walked up the stairs as the elevator was out of order.
- That engine was out of order a long time ago!
- It didn't work because it was out of order.
- It was out of order since I bought it.
- I bought it cheaper because it was out of order.

OUT OF PRINT

Not available

- The book I want is out of print.
- It is out of print because it was a best seller.
- At the moment is out of print but it could be gotten.
- I wanted to buy it but it is out of print.
- How can I get it if it's out of print?

OUT OF THE QUESTION

Not possible

- Lending you money at this time is out of the question.
- It is out of the question now and for the time being.
- It is out of the question to go on holiday at this time of year.
- I wish I could but it is out of the question.
- He wants me to send him abroad but it is out of the question!

OVER AND OVER AGAIN

Many times, repeatedly

- She told him over and over again to speak slowly.
- He was told over and over again but he never paid attention.
- You told me over and over again but I didn't listen.
- Over and over again I have missed you.
- Over and over again I have to enjoy my good luck!

OVER ONE'S DEAD BODY

Against one's strong opposition

- You will get the contract only over my dead body.
- Over my dead body you will spend that money.
- You will buy that house over my dead body.
- She could live here over my dead body.
- Over my dead body she will go with him.

OVER-STAFFED

Have too many employees

- The company is not making any profit because it is over-staffed.
- I told the manager he was over staffed but didn't listen.
- It was over staffed and spent too much money in salaries.
- It was over staffed and now it is too late.
- They knew they were over staffed and didn't do anything.

P

PASS AWAY

Die

- Helen's uncle passed away yesterday morning.
- He passed away by surprise!
- He was not sick at all. He passed away suddenly.
- How did he pass away? When?
- We knew this morning that he had passes away.

PASS OUT

Faint

- The heat was so great that several women passed out.
- They passed out because of the hot weather.
- The temperature made them pass out very easily.
- They passed out very soon this afternoon.
- One of my friends passed out as soon as she arrived in here.

PAY ATTENTION

Observe and listen carefully

- The good student pays attention to his teacher.
- Pay attention is all you have to do!
- If you don't pay attention you will not learn.
- Lazy bones don't pay attention.
- Scatter brains pay attention to their teacher.

PAY BACK

Repay, return a loan

- We paid back the \$ 100 we owed Mr. Brown.
- Pay back if you want to be lent again!
- He borrows money but forgets to pay back.
- Pay back the sooner the better ok?
- Pay back or the bank will charge more taxes.

PAY ONE'S RESPECTS

Fulfil a social obligation by calling or visiting.

- I will pay my respects to Mr. Kane tomorrow.
- Pay your respects by visiting him.
- If you can't visit him pay your respects by calling you!
- Pay your respects as you like it but do it soon.
- How would you like to pay your respects?

PAY THROUGH THE NOSE

Be charged an exorbitant price

- You eat in that restaurant; you will pay through the nose.
- I use to pay through the nose every day.
- Well you pay through the nose over there! That's special.
- You will pay through the nose if you go over there.
- Let us not pay through the nose this time.

PAY UP

Similar to pay back.

Return a loan.

PICK A QUARREL

Start a quarrel deliberately

- She tried to pick a quarrel with her neighbour.
- She picked a quarrel last night.
- She picked a quarrel in the middle of the night.
- When she picked a quarrel, I was sleeping.
- Why did she pick a quarrel like that?

PICK ME UP

Alcoholic stimulant, tonic

- The tired man asked her for a pick me up before dinner.
- A pick me up helped him to react.
- He uses to have a pick me up in the evening.
- A pick me up is good to make yourself understand.
- I want a pick me up before speaking.

PICK OFF

Shoot with care

- The hunter picked off the birds as they flew by.
- Pick them off before they start speaking.
- He picked me off before leaving.
- He picked me up but did me a lot of bad.
- When he picked her up she was totally in love.

PICK ON

a) Select or choose someone

- We picked on Mr. King to be our speaker.
- We picked him on because of his lexicon.
- He picked him up the day before yesterday.
- When we picked him on he was busy.
- He was picked on since last month.

b) Annoy, tease

- Why do you pick on your little brother?
- He shouldn't pick on his little brother for nothing.
- Don't pick on him or I'll pick on you!
- Why do you pick on your little brother?
- Stop picking him on and behave yourself.

PICK ONE'S TEETH

Use a toothpick to clean one's teeth

- Don't pick your teeth in public.
- Pick your teeth out of my sight.
- Picking your teeth is not a good custom.
- I hate people picking their teeth in public.
- Pick your teeth later on. At home.

PICK OUT

Choose, select

- Pick out the magazine you wish to borrow.
- When you pick out the magazine you let me know.
- Pick out the shirt you are going to buy and I'll pay it for you!
- Did you pick out the book you're going to read?

- Which Cd's should I pick out? I don't know.

PICK UP

a) Lift, take up

- She picked up the pencil from the floor.
- Pick the plate you dropped and put it here.
- Pick up those papers and order them.
- When you picked up the papers they were already wet.
- Pick them quickly or it'll be late.

b) Acquire, obtain

- Pick the newspaper up on your way home.
- Did you pick up the papers on your way home?
- Don't forget to pick the packet up before coming.
- Pick up the money before leaving.
- Pick up those clothes and hang them.

c) Become acquainted without formal introduction.

- Joseph picked her up at the dance.
- Pick me up to dance and I'll enjoy your company.
- I wanted to pick her up but she was engaged.
- The good neighbour picked her up to dance.
- As soon as he saw Susan he picked her up the dance.

d) Learn easily

- He picked up the English language in a few months.
- Because he was interested he picked up the language.
- He picked up the customs very fast indeed.
- He and his friends picked up the culture abroad very fast.
- His father was amazed when he picked up the language.

e) Increase in speed, travel faster.

- The train picked up speed quickly.
- The plane picked up speed in a shorter time.
- I will pick up speed if I travel by plane.
- I shall pick up speed if I travel two days before.
- I don't need to pick up speed. I've got time.

f) Improve

- Bob has been very sick but is picking up now.
- He's picking up now because he went to the doctor.
- He's picking up now because he is taking the medicines.
- He is picking up now because he is in bed.
- I'm glad because he is picking up soon.

PIPE DOWN

Be quiet, reduce the noise.

- Pipe down, you are disturbing the neighbours.
- Pipe down and stop disconcerting all these people.
- Pipe down and try not to upset the audience.
- If you don't pipe down I'll go out right now.
- You don't know how to pipe down. Do you?

PLAY AROUND

Amuse oneself

- Roy likes to play around with model planes.
- Play around and enjoy your afternoon.
- Play around with this bingo and have a wonderful time.
- If we play around we'll take advantage of our time.
- I would like to play around today is my day off.

PLAY A WAY

Lose in gambling, waste

- He played a way his money at the casino.
- He played a way and lost all he had.
- He played a way his incomes.
- Now that he played a way his incomes he has to borrow some money.
- When he played a way his money I had told him not to do it.

PLAY BALL WITH SOMEONE²⁹

Cooperate with someone

- He promised to help if I would play ball with him.
- I played ball with him but he didn't help me.
- She needed me to play ball with her.
- I played ball with her when she told me.
- I really wanted to play ball with her.

²⁹ The people were as excited as we were about our having this audience with the manager and we were happy to cooperate.

PLAY DOWN

Fail to stress

- They played down the news of their defeat.
- They play down the news as soon as they learn it.
- She wants to play down the information but couldn't.
- I'm going to play down when I've got some evidence.
- They played down when they didn't wait at all.

PLAY HOOKEY

Remain away from school

- He decided to cooperate and went fishing instead.
- He always wants to play hockey but shouldn't.
- When his father realizes that he is playing hockey he won't agree.
- He will have to stop playing hockey.
- How did his father know that he was playing hockey?

PLAY INTO THE HANDS OF

Act to benefit someone else

- By being careless, he played into the hands of his opponents.
- I don't want to play into the hands of them.
- Act out if you don't want to play into their hands.
- We have to play into the hands of them because we don't have arguments.
- Having points of view we don't have to play into the hands of them.

PLAY SAFE

Be careful, be cautious

- We decided to play safe and stayed indoors during the storm.
- Yes, we have to play safe if we don't want to suffer the consequences.
- Let's play safe. Don't go out now.
- Let's stay here and play safe. It's the best thing we can do.
- Tell them to play safe for the time being.

PLAY SECOND FIDDLE

Be in a subordinate position

- I will not play second fiddle to my older sister.
- If you don't know what to do, you will have to play a second fiddle.
- Play a second fiddle because you haven't studied the case.
- I won't play a second fiddle anymore. I'll be the best.
- It's easier to play a second fiddle than being a better person.

PLAY THE HORSES

Similar to play the ponies.

- Play the horses and get the best.
- Play the horses and be whatever you have wanted to be.
- How did he play the horses so easily?
- Play the horses if you are sure about it!
- He doesn't know how to play the horses.

PLAY THE MARKET

Speculate in stock

- Mr.Bernett made a fortune playing the market.
- He knew how to play the market very well.
- He learned how to play the market since he was a child.
- When did he learn to play the market?
- He made a fortune because he knew how to play the market.

PLAY THE PONIES

Bet on horse races

- He lost a large sum of money playing the ponies.
- This is the first time he plays the ponies.
- If you don't know about horses don't play the ponies.
- Play the ponies but be sure when you do it.
- I would like to play the ponies at random.

PLAY UP

The opposite of play down.

- I don't want to play up.
- Don't play up then play down.
- She always likes to play up, doing a lot of work.
- Playing up is more complicated but it worth's while.
- How can I play up if I haven't prepare myself?

PLAY UP TO

Try to get into favour with

- Mary is playing up to her employer.
- She's playing up into him by working extra hours.
- What is the best way to play up to someone?
- He hasn't realized that she has played up to him.
- I want to play up to my boss and see if she notices it.

PLAY WITH FIRE

Engage in a dangerous act

- Don't do it! You are playing with fire.
- I'm going to play with fire cost it what it will.
- She will play with fire anyway.
- I told them not to play with fire this time.
- It's a risk to play with fire if you don't know how.

PLAY OUT

Similar to all in.

- They are played out after the journey.
- Of course they have to be played out after the trip.
- They are played out because of the time they were exercising.
- How could they be played out that way?
- They won't be able to do anything else they are played out.

POINT OF VIEW

Personal opinion

- It's his point of view that the taxes must be raised.
- That's his point of view not everyone's.
- I don't agree with his point of view.
- His point of view hasn't been accepted by his partners.
- His classmates liked his point of view.

POINT OUT

Indicate, show

- The guide pointed out the places of interest to the visitors.
- Would you please point out the main parts of the project?
- What have you pointed out?
- Tell me the parts I should point out to remember.
- I'm going to point out the main idea and then the secondary ones.

POLISH OFF

Finish quickly

- He polished off the apple pie and ran out to play.
- Please polish off the conference. It's being late.
- When is he going to polish off with this drama?
- I wouldn't like him to polish off with it. I like it!
- Polish off and don't take too long. It's about time!

POP IN

Visit briefly or unexpectedly

- Paul pops in to see us occasionally.
- At least he pops in to see us from time to time!
- She likes them to pop her up once in a while.
- When are you going to pop me in?
- Even if you pop me in I will be grateful.

POP THE QUESTION

Propose marriage

- Did James pop the question to her yet?
- He popped the question but she said “No”.
- When did he pop the question?
- He popped the question last night.
- He’s going to pop the question again and again.

PULL A BONER

Make a stupid mistake

- You pulled a boner when you failed to send her an invitation.
- I knew I was going to pull a boner but I didn’t know her address.
- You pulled a boner anyway; you could have found it out.
- If you don’t want to pull a boner you are on time!
- I don’t want to pull a boner I can still do it.

PULL A FAST ONE

Cheat, deceive

- Mr. Lee pulled a fast one when he sold us the car.
- Don’t pull a fast one you can tell me about the conditions.
- I don’t want to pull a fast one. The car is double-dealer.
- I won’t pull a fast one if I tell you in advance.
- You didn’t play a fast one I want to buy it like that.

PULL DOWN

a) Demolish, destroy

- They pulled down the old houses and built modern dwellings.
- It is not allowed to pull down those buildings.
- I never expected to pull them down.
- I don’t want to pull those buildings down but rebuilding them.
- These ones must be pulled down because of their foundations.

b) Earn

- Skilled engineers pull down good salaries.
- They pull down good salaries because they work long hours.
- They have always pulled down good salaries.
- They deserve to pull down such salaries.

- Who told you that they pull down good salaries?

c) Lower

- Pull down the shades before leaving the house.
- Pull down the sunglasses before having a look.
- Pull down the tinted lenses before going on.
- Don't pull down the glooms now. You just wait.
- Pull down the darkness as soon as possible.

PULL IN

a) Arrive

- The train from Miami will pull in shortly.
- What time are they going to pull in?
- Tell me when they pull in.
- I don't know what time they are going to pull in.
- When did they pull in?

b) Tighten

- The hungry men pulled in their belts and continued working.
- Pull in till you finish with your work.
- You'll get a good salary if you pull in and finish.
- We have to pull in today if we want to complete our work.
- They pulled in and finish before they had prevented.

c) Arrest, capture in

- The police pulled the boys who were gambling.
- They pulled the boys in but they were right.
- Please don't pull in all of them.
- They were all pulled in but not all of them were gambling.
- Well they pulled in them all but the innocent ones will go out.

PULL OFF

a) Remove

- I pulled off my sweater and placed it on the table.
- Pull off your wet shirt and put it on the line.
- Why did you pull off your pants?
- I'll pull off my jacket it is all wet.
- Pull off your clothes and send them to be clean.

b) Commit, do something wrong

- The police learned that the gang intended to pull off another robbery.
- What are they going to pull off?

- They would like to pull off a burglary but can't.
- Be careful they want to pull off a housebreak.
- They can't pull off another mugging the police learned about it.

PULL ONE'S LEG

Flatter or praise insincerely

- He praised my cooking, but I knew that he was pulling my leg.
- I know when he is pulling on my leg.
- Was he pulling on my leg yesterday?
- I don't think he was pulling on your leg.
- As he is always pulling on someone's leg I supposed it.

PULL ONESELF TOGETHER

Regain control of one's emotions

- Don't be hysterical; pull yourself together.
- Pull yourself together if you can the manager is coming.
- She couldn't pull herself together.
- How couldn't pull herself together in front of him?
- She couldn't pull herself together and it was too late.

PULL OUT

The opposite of pull in (a)

PULL OVER

Move near or close

- The policeman shouted, "Pull the car over to the curb".
- I pulled over the car when he shouted.
- I didn't want to pull over the car. That was the right place.
- You had to pull it over because it was on the way.
- When I pulled it over the police agreed.

PULL SOMETHING ON SOMEONE

Similar to pull a fast one.

- He is pulling something on someone.

- How did he pull something on him?
- He wanted to pull something on him but couldn't.
- She wants to pull something on her teacher.
- When she wanted to pull something on her teacher he saw her.

PULL STRINGS

Use personal influence

His father pulled strings to get Jack the position.

- It is often good to pull strings and help some others.
- He could pull strings and helped him.
- If you can do it, pull strings.
- I shouldn't pull strings to help my son but I'll do it.
- Why not if you can pull strings?

PULL THE WOOL OVER SOMEONE'S EYES

Deceive, mislead

- He tried to pull the wool over his wife's eyes, but she knew that he was lying.
- Even if you pull the wool over her eyes she will know.
- Pull the wool over her eyes one more time and she will discover.
- Would she pull the wool over his eyes?
- If she pull the wool over his eyes she won't be caught.

PULL THROUGH

Recover from a serious illness or catastrophe

- We prayed that she would pull through the operation.
- She won't pull through without him by her side.
- She won't pull through but she has to.
- How will she pull through without him?
- She said she won't pull through but her father sent her abroad.

PULL THE PIECES

Destroy, ruin

- The cat pulled the cushions to pieces.
- That cat of her pulls the pieces everything.
- If she knows that she pulls the pieces why does she have it?

- She likes it even if she pulls the pieces her furniture.
- When I visited her the cat had pulled the pieces all around.

PULL TOGETHER

Cooperate

- We can be successful only if we can pull together.
- Let's pull together and make a party.
- Pull together and give solution to the argument.
- If we pull together there is no problem.
- Some people don't want to pull together.

PULL UP

a) Remove completely, uproot

- I was told to pull up the plant by the roots.
- Pull up all the carpet and change the floor.
- She didn't want to pull up the carpet but had to.
- I need to pull up those tiles the sooner the better.
- Pull up the floor and enjoy the new one.

b) Bring closer or nearer

- I pulled up a chair and sat with her.
- Pull up your bed if you think is too far.
- You pull up the vase which is far away.
- Pull up those tables and sit down here.
- Pull up the bench and let's watch the program.

c) Stop

- The car pulled up and the driver stepped out.
- Pull up the car in front of the house.
- Pull up the car nearer the door.
- Where are you going to pull up your car?
- Where would you like me to pull it up?

PULL UP SHORT

Stop abruptly

- The driver pulled up short when the child ran on the street.
- Pulling up short is not always agreeable.
- The driver pulled up short when he saw any other chance.
- Don't pull up short. Go slowly.

- I didn't want to pull up short but I had to.

PULL UP STAKES

Change one's residence or place of business.

- They decided to pull up stakes and move to California.
- Pull up stakes and move from here.
- I want to pull up stakes in a short time!
- She pulled up stakes and sold the house.
- Pull up stakes baby! Move near me!

PUT AWAY

Store or put in a proper place.

- After playing, the children put away their toys.
- They have put their toys away because their mother told them.
- They didn't want to put their toys away but had to.
- After putting their toys away they went to have a rest.
- They put their toys away and went to bed.

PUT BACK

Replace, return

- When you've finished, put the book back on the shelf.
- He put the book back as soon as he finished.
- He had to put the books back because he had been warned.
- When he put the book back his brother had gone.
- He hasn't forgotten to put the book back.

PUT DOWN

a) Release, set down

- He put down the book and answered the telephone.
- He put the book down when the telephone rang.
- He hadn't put the book down when his mother came.
- He wanted to put the book down before dinner.
- When his brother came back he had put the book down.

b) Suppress

- The troops put down the rebellion.

- He didn't want to put himself down.
- When did they put down their attitude?
- Don't put you down all your dreams.
- Don't put you down your expectations.

c) Note, record

- Put down the things you need on the pad.
- Put down those things on the floor.
- Put down all that litter on the plastic bag.
- Don't put down all those elements because I need them.
- Put down the main activities on the board.

PUT () HEADS TOGETHER

To be united

- Let us put our heads together and find an answer.
- Even if you put your heads together you will be able to understand.
- Put your heads together and think of a solution to this problem.
- Put your heads together and get the best of all this.
- Put your heads together and call my name out loud.

PUT OFF

Delay, postpone

- The meeting was put off until the following day.
- I had to put off my trip because of the weather.
- She had to put off her wedding because of her family.
- Do you have to put off your travel?
- We had to put off our party until next month.

PUT ON

Clothe, place oneself

- She put on her hat and coat and left the office.
- He put on his coat and left the house.
- Put on your coats because it's getting cold.
- Put on your shoes and let's go out.
- The children had to put on their hats. It was snowing.

PUT ON AN ACT

Pretend

- Peter isn't wealthy; he is merely putting on an act.
- He was putting on an act because his aunt thought he had money.
- He was putting on an act to make her believe he was well off.
- He had to put on an act. All his family is rich.
- He put on an act when his cousin came back from abroad.

PUT ON WEIGHT

Gain weight

- She has put on weight since she left the hospital.
- She has put on weight since she didn't come back to the gym.
- She put on weight since she started to eat so much.
- She is putting on weight because she's eating all the time.
- If you want to put on weight you just eat more.

PUT ONE'S CARDS ON THE TABLE

Be frank

- Peter put his cards on the table and told us all about his past.
- He didn't want to put his cards on the table. He was afraid of that.
- Finally he put his cards on the table he felt upset.
- He is going to put the cards on the table. His mother asked him.
- He decided to put his cards on the table when his brother came.

PUT ONE'S FOOT DOWN

Object strongly, take firm action

- I put my foot down when he asked when he asked for another loan.
- I had to put my foot down when I noticed that he forgets to pay.
- Put your foot down and ask him to tell the truth.
- When are you going to put your foot down?
- She put her foot down in front of her relatives.

PUT ONE'S FOOT IN IT

Similar to pull a boner.

PUT ONE'S SHOULDER TO THE WHEEL

Cooperate, help

- If you put your shoulder to the wheel, we will finish sooner.
- Put your shoulder to the wheel and go on.
- Put your shoulder to the wheel and do what you have to do.
- Put your shoulder to the wheel and be friendly.
- If you put your shoulder to the wheel everything would be easier.

PUT OUT

a) Extinguish

- The fireman arrived and put out the fire.
- They arrived on time to put out the fire.
- When we arrived they had put out the fire.
- The ash was put out by the water the sprayed on time.
- There was a sense of expectation which was put out later on.

b) Eject, throw out

- The tenant was put out for not paying the rent.
- He was put out before noon because he hadn't the money.
- While he was put out his friends tried to help him.
- He was put out because he doesn't get any income.
- He knew he was going to be put out.

c) Annoyed, perturbed

- Helen is put out because she was not invited.
- She was put out as soon as she knew they had forgotten to invite her.
- She was put out some time before the news.
- She was put out although she received the invitation later on.
- How not? She was put out anyway. I think that she was right.

PUT SOMETHING OVER ON SOMEONE

Similar to pull a fast one.

PUT THE CART BEFORE THE HORSE/ TO GET AHEAD

Do something before time

- Eating one's dessert before the entree is like putting the cart before the horse.

- Don't put the cart before the horse and let them act.
- If you put the cart before the horse don't count on me.
- Put the cart before the horse and I won't go.
- Put the cart before the horse and forget all about it.

PUT TO DEATH

Execute, kill

- The captured spy was put to death at sunrise.
- They put him to death because he didn't accept his fault.
- They put him to death due to the magnitude of his faults.
- They shouldn't have put him to death if he was going to declare.
- Don't put him to death. Let's wait for some more time.

PUT TOGETHER

The opposite of take apart.

- Put the parts together I need that paper you tore.
- How did you put them together at once?
- When he broke the vase she put the parts together.
- You put the parts together but I don't like it.
- Even if you put its parts together it won't be all the same.

PUT UP

a) Construct, erect

- The building was put up in less than a year.
- They put it up in a short time they were in a hurry.
- How much time do they need to put up the other one?
- They can put up the other one in two years.
- They need longer to put the other one up. It's taller.

b) Provide, lodging

- My aunt in the country put us up for the night.
- She should have put you up for longer.
- I didn't want her to put me up for two weeks.
- As I didn't want her to put me up, I went to a hostel.
- I would have put you up if I were you.

PUT UP WITH

Endure, tolerate

- The patient cried that she could not put up with the pain any longer.
- She could not put up with that pain which was so strong.
- I can't put up with your attitude for more time.
- Can you put up with that rudeness any longer?
- I can't put up with your nonsense baby!

Q

QUEER FISH³⁰

Unusual or eccentric person.

- Your uncle is a queer fish.
- He is a queer fish because he doesn't like what everyone does.
- When did he become a queer fish?
- I never thought he was a queer fish until I met him.
- He became a queer fish when he won the lottery.

QUITE A FEW

Many

- Quite a few employees worked overtime last night.
- Quite a few did it before Christmas time.
- Quite a few students lost the examination.
- Quite a few people had applied for this job.
- I saw quite a few people standing on line.

30 We were afraid we would not be able to get that student into our group at the last minute. As it worked out he was able to go in with us in this strengthened our team more than we could have thought at the beginning.

R

RAIN CATS AND DOGS

Rain heavily

- Don't leave now! It's raining cats and dogs.
- It's raining cats and dogs since this afternoon.
- It hasn't stopped raining cats and dogs.
- It started to rain cats and dogs at about two thirty.
- It is still raining cats and dogs.

RAIN OR SHINE

Regardless of the weather

- I'll visit you tomorrow, rain or shine.
- Rain or shine his mother will take him to school.
- Rain or shine she will be my girlfriend.
- I will come to see them rain or shine.
- Rain or shine you will be mine. I love you!

RAINY DAY

Period of need

- They saved money regularly for a rainy day.
- She likes to save in case of a rainy day.
- They use to save for a rainy day a long time ago.
- A rainy day is never expected but they save anyway.
- Their mother likes to save for a rainy day.

RAISE THE ROOF

Complain a lot

- He raised the roof at the meeting yesterday.
- He has raised the roof many times.
- He used to raise the roof.
- And does he continue raising the roof?
- He used to rise the roof but he doesn't anymore.

RAVE ABOUT

Be enthusiastic about

- The audience rave about the actress' performance.
- If the audience raved about was because the play was good.
- They raved about when they saw their favourite singers.
- The actors rave about when the audience give them a big hand.
- The rave about the magnificent organization of the company.

RAW DEAL

Unfair treatment

- He got a raw deal when the firm discharged him without notice.
- How did he get a raw deal being such a good employee?
- If he got a raw deal what shall we get?
- He got a raw deal because he didn't do his work.
- Anyway he didn't deserve a raw deal.

READ BETWEEN THE LINES

Find a hidden meaning

- Although Ruth wrote that she liked her new home, I read between the lines that she was unhappy.
- We read between the lines that she had regretted.
- We read between the lines that the house was not the best.
- Her husband read between the lines that the house was not what she expected.
- I read between he lines that she was very sad.

RED HANDED

In the very act of doing something wrong.

- We caught the child red handed taking Kathleen's bicycle.
- He was caught red handed at the very same moment.
- He was caught red handed when he had started to ride.
- He never expected to be caught red handed.
- They caught him red handed almost immediately.

RED TAPE

Official formalities causing delay.

- There is considerable red tape involved when registering to vote.
- There is significant red tape because of the importance of the ceremony.
- There is extensive red tape because the resident is coming to the meeting.
- As the boss will be present there will be wide ranging red tape.
- As the famous singer is here there is huge red tape.

RIGHT AWAY

Similar to at once.

RIGHT HAND MAN

Chief assistant

- Nick, the foreman, is my right hand man.
- He is the right hand man since his father went abroad.
- He is the right hand man and he is doing it very well.
- As he is the right hand man we have to be careful.
- As he is the right hand man he will be giving orders.

RIGHT HERE (___ THERE)

Exactly here (___ there)

- Place your signature right there.
- Put those tables right there.
- The boss wants these vases to be put right here.
- Put them right here! Not there!
- I told you to place them right here!

RIGHT NOW

Immediately

- Do it right now.
- Why don't you do it right now?
- Do it right now. Not later.
- Right now means at this very same moment ok?
- Please do it right now. The manager is coming.

ROUGH IN THE WOODS

Live without the customary conveniences.

- We enjoy our vacation roughing it in the woods.
- I don't like it roughing in the woods.
- I have never enjoyed roughing in the woods.
- Let's try roughing in the woods once in a while.
- Roughing in the woods will be difficult for me.

RUN ACROSS

Meet unexpectedly

- We ran across them in the cafeteria.
- When we ran across them we talked a lot.
- I wanted to run across them a long time ago.
- I wish I could run across them too.
- Did you ask them their address when you ran across them?

RUN AFTER

Chase, pursue

- The police ran after the thief and finally caught him.
- They ran after him when they knew where he was.
- How did they run after him so fast?
- When did they run after him so efficiently?
- Who told you they had run after him?

RUN AROUND IN CIRCLES

Be confused

- He was running around the circles because he hadn't received proper directions.
- He was running around in circles when he saw the problem.
- My father was running around in circles at the moment he watched the news.
- I was running around in circles when I saw him.
- My mother was running around in circles when she saw me.

RUN AROUND WITH

Go out with

- Is George still running around with his girlfriend?
- Is his girlfriend running around with his best friend?
- Did she run around with her brother?
- Why did she run around with his best friend?
- When did he know that she had run around with him?

RUN DOWN

a) In poor health, sick

- Mr. Howe is run down from overwork.
- He is run down a long time ago.
- He is run down since his daughter's wedding.
- He is run down when he lost that money.
- They are run down as soon as they came from abroad.

b) Drive or ride over

- The speeding track ran down the dog.
- The track ran down the car.
- The car ran down the tree.
- The tree ran down the fence.
- The fence ran down the flowers.

c) Deteriorate, in need of repairs.

- That old house is run down.
- It is run down because of their fault.
- The house is run down because they never painted it.
- Now it is run down because of the years.
- It is run down and it needs to be rebuilt.

RUN INTO

Similar to run across.

RUN OFF

a) Run away

- The boy ran off when he saw us coming.
- He runs off when he doesn't want to study.
- He runs off when he sees his mother is coming.

- He likes to run off when he has to do something.
- He runs off whenever he doesn't want to do his homework.

b) Print, publish

- The printer ran off 200 copies of the notice.
- The new printer runs off copies very fast.
- The printer runs off very colourful photos.
- The machine runs off a lot of information in a short time.
- I bought it because it runs off magnificent copies.

RUN OUT

Exhaust, lack

- We ran out of milk during the milk strike.
- The tickets ran out before time.
- The tickets ran out because the concert will be wonderful.
- If they have run out we won't be able to go.
- They have run out so we lost the concert.

RUN OVER

Similar to run down (b)

- I am run over you know so I won't go with you.
- If you are run over I'll go with my friends.
- I'm run over but in two hours I'll be all right.
- To be run over means to be exhausted at all.
- I won't be run over anymore I came to enjoy the tour.

RUN UP

Accumulate

- His wife ran up a large bill in the beauty parlour.
- I ran up another bill at the club.
- The children ran up a bill at the hotel.
- My father ran up a bill at the casino.
- Don't run up a bill anymore. I've got no money.

S

SADDLED WITH

Burdened with

- He is saddled with the responsibility of raising a family.
- He is saddled with that duty since he got married.
- When he saddled with that accountability I was not here.
- He didn't tell me that he had saddled with that obligation.
- Now that he has saddled with that liability he doesn't know what to do.

SAFE AND SOUND

Unharmmed

- The children arrived home safe and sound.
- Thank God they have arrived safe and sound.
- Here he is! Look at him safe and sound.
- I want you to come back safe and sound from your holiday.
- If you want to be safe and sound follow my recommendations.

SAVE UP

Save for a special purpose.

- He's saving up to buy a gift for his girlfriend.
- I am saving up for a very special reason. I want to buy a car.
- She is saving up because she wants to buy a house.
- If you want to buy that coat, save up!
- Saving up is the way for you to buy what you want.

SCARE THE DAYLIGHTS OUT OF

Similar to make one's hair stand on end.

SCRAPE TOGETHER

Obtain or save money with difficulty.

- He scraped together enough money to buy a used car.
- He scraped together that money after saving for about four years.
- As he has scraped together he thinks a lot about spending his money.
- Scrape together takes time and a lot of effort. So he is a careful buyer.
- We have to scrape together in order to get something.

SCRATCH PAD

Pad of paper used for scribbling.

- Astrid copied the message on a scratch pad.
- We want to save and take advantage of the paper so we use scratch pad.
- Use scratch pad for the written script.
- Using scratch pad is good to help saving the environment.
- I like using scratch pad whenever I can.

SECOND CHILDHOOD

Senility

- My aunt who is 80 years old is in her second childhood.
- Her second childhood is helping her to think about her memories.
- She is taking advantage of her second childhood everyday.
- During her second childhood she's being more comprehensible.
- It's good to have her alive during her second childhood.

SECOND HAND

Not new, used.

- He couldn't afford a new car so he bought a second hand one.
- He bought a second hand one which is in good condition.
- His second hand car has been a blessing for him to work.
- He did his best when he bought a second hand car.
- It is a second hand car I know, but he couldn't get a new one.

SECOND NATURE

Automatic action, instinctive.

- Shutting the windows before leaving the house has become second nature to her.
- You could do many things second nature when you repeat them everyday.
- I lock the door second nature everyday in the morning.
- She uses to drive her car second nature all day long.
- When he is having his breakfast he's doing it second nature.
- My mother is cooking that cake second nature.

SECOND RATE

Of inferior quality

- They are living in a second-rate hotel.
- They were living in a second-rate hotel. Not now.
- If they were living in a second-rate hotel they are not well off.
- Living in a second-rate hotel is much cheaper.
- Why living in a second-rate hotel if we have a lot of money?

SEE ABOUT

Arrange for

- I will see about getting you a new spring outfit.
- I'll see about doing my best to get a new house.
- She will see about getting a better job.
- She has seen about getting it but hasn't gotten anything.
- As she has seen about getting money I won't give her anymore.

SEE EYE TO EYE

Agree

- At first, we didn't see eye to eye on the matter.
- We see eye to eye on all the items we have to analyse.
- I won't see eye to eye with her. We have different points of view.
- I saw eye to eye on every part of the agreement.
- She sees eye to eye on the traditional celebration this year.

SEE OFF

Accompany. To starting place of a trip.

- We saw Marianne off at the airport.
- We will see her off when she comes back.
- They will see her off at the conference she has today.
- I will see my sister off at the bank.
- Let us see her off at the bank because of the withdrawal.

SEE RED

Become very angry

- He saw red when heard her insulting remarks.
- He saw red about that impertinent situation.
- We see red when we have to live a position like that.
- We see red when we don't know what to do at that moment.
- I saw red when I knew my brother had taken that money.

SEE STARS

Become dizzy by a head blow.

- I saw stars when I hit my head against the door.
- She saw stars when she hit her foot with that stone.
- She saw stars when she broke her finger with that brick.
- I saw stars when I hit my hand with that wall.
- I think that she saw stars when she hit her knee with that chair.

SELL DOWN THE RIVER

Betray

- Don't trust him. He'd sell his best friend down the river.
- How could he sell his brother down the river?
- He sold him down the river for some money.
- He sold him down the river when he needed that amount.
- I don't think he would sell him down the river for a girl.

SELL OUT

Dispose of all merchandise

- He hoped to sell out his supply of feathers during the winter months.
- He is selling out his supply of sweaters as well.
- It was easy to sell out all his supply this season.
- He has sold out his supply with the help of some relatives.
- After selling out his merchandise he travelled around the country.

SERVE A SENTENCE

Remain in prison for a prescribed time.

- He was released after serving a one year sentence.
- His family was sad when he was serving a sentence.
- The lawyer helped him when he served a sentence.
- When he served a sentence the judge reduced it.
- How could he serve a sentence in another country?

SERVE ONE RIGHT

Receive just punishment

- It serves Jim right. We told him not to do it.
- It served him one right because his father had told him before.
- It will serve him one right. He wants it.
- It is going to serve him one right.
- It served him one right after the time his father didn't talk to him.

SET FOOT IN

Enter

- She will never set foot in my house.
- She set foot in my house when I didn't know her.
- How could she set foot in your house?
- I want you to set foot in my house.
- She didn't want her to set foot in his house.

SET FREE

Liberate, release

- The war prisoners were set free after the armistice was signed.

- I'll set you free because I notice that you don't need me.
- Darling set me free. I've found another person.
- She sets him free after so many facts she discovers.
- He wanted her to set him free. That's why.

SET IN

Begin

- The cold weather will set in shortly.
- Because of the change of season winter will set in very soon.
- As the cold weather sets in my grandparents will move to another city.
- It will set in two weeks approximately.
- Winter will set in with all its wonderful sports I love.

SET OFF

a) Start a journey

- They set off for a picnic early in the morning.
- They had planned to set it off when their relatives arrive.
- Their relatives will set off a tour as soon as possible.
- Most of them are happy to set off the journey.
- When they set off the journey, I'll go with them.

b) Ignite

- The bomb was set off by a fuse.
- Take care with that wire. It could set off.
- Don't use that old connection if you don't want it to set off.
- The old cable set off yesterday.
- The lead was too old and set off. It didn't work.

SET OUT

Depart, leave

- After breakfast, they set out for the next town.
- They are going to set out for a house next to their family.
- Since they set out, I haven't heard about them anymore.
- When did they set out?

- They set out about a month ago but I don't know which town.

SET UP

Establish

- A committee was set up to arrange for a boat ride.
- It was set up that we would leave very early in the morning.
- If they have set up that hour, we should go to bed earlier.
- What time have they set up for leaving?
- It has been set up to leave at five A.M.

SET-UP

Arrangement

- We left immediately as we disliked the hotel set-up.
- The hotel set-up was not what we liked.
- The set-up was different from the one in the brochure.
- What was the set-up they offered?
- The set-up should be all the same they offer.

SETTLE DOWN

Live a normal life

- Kate and Steve settled down in their new home.
- They wanted to settle down as soon as they got married.
- My friend wants to settle down when she gets the money to buy a house.
- When she gets the down payment, she will settle down.
- When will she settle down if she hasn't got that money?

SHAKE HANDS

Clasp hands in greeting

- Anthony and Ralph shook hands when they met at the party.
- I never shake hands when I see my friends.
- I think is good to shake hands when you meet someone.
- Some people don't like to shake hands.
- I think it's polite to shake hands when you meet your friends.

SHELL OUT

Pay

- We all shelled out for his graduation gift.
- Shelling out that amount was good because they bought a better gift.
- If you shell out for the rights on time you'll be graduated.
- My cousin shelled out with some time in advance.
- I'm going to shell out tomorrow. It's much better.

SHIFT FOR ONESELF

Take care of oneself

- He has shifted for himself since he was 21 years of age.
- Her father taught her to shift for herself at an early age.
- How can he shift for himself if you haven't taught him?
- She doesn't know how to shift for herself.
- Tell him to shift for herself. He's old enough.

SHOOT THE BREEZE (SHOOT THE BULL)

Chat, talk informally

- After dinner, we shot the bull in the living room.
- Let us shoot the breeze a little bit before dinner.
- They want to shoot the breeze right now.
- If they come here tonight we can shoot the breeze.
- To shoot the breeze we might go to a restaurant.

SHOOT UP

Grow or rise rapidly

- His little girl has shot up this past year.
- She has shot up in two months. I was amazed.
- When did she shoot up? Well, I haven't seen her for ages.
- She has shot up since you haven't seen her.
- Children use to shoot up very fast.

SHORT CUT

Shorter way from one place to another.

- We took the short cut through the park.
- Let's take the short cut. It doesn't make any sense to go this way.
- If we take the short cut we'll get there faster.
- Why don't we take the short cut next block?
- Yes, take the short cut at the fifth avenue.

SHORT-HANDED

Have insufficient help

- The service was poor because the restaurant was short-handed.
- They have always been short handed. I told them.
- Why are they short handed with so many customers?
- Not many waiters come. That's why they are short handed.
- For how long are they going to be short handed?

SHOW OF HANDS

Vote by raising the hand.

- Let us decide by a show of hands.
- Show of hands how many of you would like to go.
- Show of hands if you want to go to the theatre.
- By a show of hands you will let me know about you decision.
- Show of hands if you want to eat out or stay in.

SHOW OFF

Display something to obtain praise.

- She enjoys showing off her expensive clothes to her friends.
- I can also do it but I don't like to show off.
- She shows off but I like her doing it!
- As she's beautiful she can always show off.
- But I think that she shows off too much.

SHOW UP

Appear

- Many guests showed up for the birthday party.
- What time are you going to show up?
- I'd like him to show up by the time I'm ready.

- My best friend has already showed up!
- More of them are showing up now.

SHUT DOWN

Close

- The factory was shut down during the strike.
- They had to shut down because of the lack of contracts. Hadn't they?
- When it was shut down his owner lost a huge amount of money.
- He shut down but he is thinking of opening it again.
- He shut down for the time being while he get a loan.

SHUT OFF

Similar to turn off.

- Shut off that light you need for nothing.
- While you are out shut off those lights.
- If you don't shut off we will have to pay some more.
- Shut off the TV set while nobody's watching.
- I'll shut off those lamps. It's time to sleep.

SHUT UP

Stop talking

- He told the noisy children to shut up.
- They should shut up while you are talking.
- I told you to shut up my dear children.
- Shut up and listen to me. I'll let you know what to do.
- The best thing for them to do is to shut up.

SIDE WITH

Favour, sympathise with

- We will side with you in this dispute.
- She will side with him because she loves him.
- They will side with her because she's the boss.
- He won't side with her. I have observed it.
- I side with her you know. I like her proposal.

SIT IN ON

Attend, participate in

- He sat in on the conference all morning.
- He sat in on with her mates instead of going to work.
- He sat in on the topic he likes best.
- The employees sat in on the symposium. Didn't they?
- My friend sat in on the seminar for two days.

SIT ON THE FENCE

Be neutral or undecided

- He didn't tell which person he would favour. He preferred to sit on the fence.
- I will sit on the fence too. The two of them are wonderful people.
- Why did you sit on the fence if you had a favourite candidate?
- She didn't want to sit on the fence but changed her mind.
- Sit on the fence and avoid getting into troubles.

SIT OUT

Refrain from participating, skip.

- She asked, "Shall we sit this dance out?"
- She will sit this dance out. She saw that man coming.
- Many of them will sit out. There are different opinions.
- He didn't sit out this time. He talked a lot.
- You don't have to sit out if you have your doubts.

SIT UP

a) Raise one's body to a sitting position.

- The sick man was barely able to sit up.
- When at the table sit up to be comfortable.
- Sit up if you don't want to be tired.
- Everybody sat up. Didn't they?
- He was sitting up all the time during the conference.

b) Remain awake

- We sat up until 11p.m. watching television.
- We sat up because the show lasted two hours.
- Sit up if you want to watch the football match later.

- I want to be sitting up but I'm sleepy.
- How can I sit up if I've worked all day.

SIX OF ONE AND A HALF DOZEN OF THE OTHER.

Alike essentially, no choice.

- I don't see any difference. To me it is six of one and a half dozen of the other.
- The baker always gives me six of one and a half dozen of the other.
- I'll give you six of one and a half dozen of the other.
- If you give me six of one and a half dozen of the other, I'll come back.
- He didn't want to give me six of one and a half dozen of the other.

SKATE ON THIN ICE

Similar to play with fire.

SLAP IN THE FACE

Insult, rebuke

- It was a slap in her face not to be invited to the party.
- She received a slap in the face.
- Her friend gave her a slap in the face yesterday morning.
- If you don't do what I say, I'll give you a slap in the face.
- That attitude was a slap in the face.

SLEEP LIKE A TOP

Sleep soundly

- The tired boy slept like a top.
- The children are now sleeping like a top.
- When I go to bed I use to sleep like a top.
- Make yourself comfortable and sleep like a top.
- I saw you sleeping like a top for hours.

SLEEP ON SOMETHING

Consider with care

- Let me sleep on the matter and call you tomorrow.

- She will sleep on something and let you know later.
- He has to sleep on the question and then he will decide.
- Has he slept on the matter?
- He hasn't slept on the matter yet!

SLIP ON THE TONGUE

Something said unintentionally

- I didn't mean to say that it was a slip of the tongue.
- I'm sure that it was a slip on the tongue.
- We understood that it was a slip on the tongue.
- What she said it was simply a slip on the tongue.
- As it was a slip on the tongue we didn't pay any attention.

SLOW DOWN (UP)

Reduce speed

- He slowed up as he approached the curve in the road.
- He had to slow down because of the traffic.
- Slow down there are many people in the street.
- Slow down to avoid an accident.
- I would like you to slow down. We have got time!

SMALL FRY

a) Young children

- I took Bobby to the playground for the small fry.
- The small fry were all at the stadium.
- The small fry wanted to see the match.
- The small fry were very enthusiastic supporting their team.
- The small fry will be here in a moment so be ready.

b) Unimportant persons

- Don't speak to the small fry; ask for the manager.
- The small fry sometimes are right.
- Sometimes the small fry are right but not always.
- I want to talk to the small fry too.
- They are the small fry! Don't you pay attention.

SMALL HOURS OF THE MORNING

Between approximately 1 a.m. and 4 a.m.

- We came home in the small hours of the morning.
- The party finished in the small hours of the morning.
- We stayed there in the small hours in the morning.
- The reunion lasted in the small hours in the morning.
- In the small hours in the morning we were working extra time.

SMELL A RAT

Become suspicious, suspect

- I began to smell a rat when he tried to explain what had happened.
- I began to smell a rat when he didn't agree.
- She began to smell a rat when his father arrived.
- They began to smell a rat when her mother started speaking.
- He smelled a rat when he saw his girlfriend coming.

SNAKE IN THE GRASS

Treacherous person

- I wouldn't trust that snake in the grass.
- She is just a snake in the grass.
- She has been a snake in the grass.
- You know that she is a snake in the grass.
- You should never listen to that snake in the grass.

SO FAR

Similar to as yet.

SO LONG

Farewell, good bye

- He called, "So long, I'll see you tomorrow".
- She answered "So long, I'll be seeing you".
- So long, It's been a pleasure to have seen you today.
- So long, I'll see you next week.
- It was nice to see you. So long.

SOFT SOAP

Compliment, flatter

- Don't soft soap me! The answer is still "No"
- Such a soft soap. I don't believe you!
- Soft soap. I don't think is true.
- I like to soft you soap whenever I see you.
- Is that soft soap of yours true or false?

SOONER OR LATER

Eventually

- Sooner or later, he will find a better job.
- Sooner or later he will be a responsible person.
- I think that he will be what his father wants, sooner or later.
- Sooner or later I will buy that car I want.
- She will study medicine sooner or later. She wants to become a doctor.

SOW ONE'S WILD OATS

Dissipate, indulge in pleasurable activities.

- As a youth, he sowed his wild oats.
- Actually he sowed his wild oats doing what he is.
- She really sowed her wild oats working at that company.
- I sowed my wild oats a long time ago.
- My brother sowed his wild oats when he studied law.

SPEAK UP

Speak louder

- Speak up! I can't hear you.
- Speak up when you are teaching a class.
- If you don't speak up your pupils won't listen to you.
- Why don't you speak up?
- Speak up please! I couldn't understand anything

SPEAK UP FOR

Defend, support

- He asked me to speak up for him.
- I'm going to speak up for him. He deserves it!
- She needs me to speak up for her.
- When I spoke up for her she appreciated it.
- She thanked when I spoke up for her.

SPICK AND SPAN

Very neat and tidy.

- Betty keeps her home spick and span.
- Everything is spick and span.
- She has cleaned the house to be spick and span.
- When I saw the house spick and span, I liked it!
- Would you keep the office spick and span?

SPILL THE BEANS

Similar to let the cat out of the bag.

SPLIT HAIRS

Argue over minor matters

- Let us not split hairs over such trivial matters.
- If we split hairs everything will be more complicated.
- Why do you want to split hairs?
- He liked to split hairs and now they don't speak each other.
- I didn't want to split hairs but there was no other chance.

SPLIT THE DIFFERENCE

Halve the amount in dispute

- He wanted \$10 but I offered \$6. We split the difference and I paid him \$ 8.
- Let us split the difference and I'll give you 25 for that vase.
- If we split the difference I'll buy the car.
- Split the difference and let me buy that house I like.
- You didn't want to split the difference and I couldn't but it.

SPOT CASH

Immediate payment

- I bought the table for eighty dollars spot cash.
- I'll buy that flat spot cash. Why don't you low the price?
- If you pay me spot cash, I'll reduce the bill.
- Spot cash is cheaper because you won't have to wait.
- I am going to sell that car spot cash!

SPREAD LIKE WILDFIRE

Become known quickly

- The news of their elopement spread like wildfire.
- Her new single spreads like wildfire.
- She wanted her song to spread like wildfire.
- Her manager helped her song to spread like wildfire.
- Spreader like wildfire she sold one thousand copies.

SQUARE DEAL

The opposite of raw deal.

SQUARE MEAL

Adequate or full meal

- We were told that he hadn't had a square meal for several days.
- She has to have a square meal the sooner the better.
- Why hasn't he had a square meal?
- The doctor told him not to have a square meal for the time being.
- He will have a square meal in two or three days.

STAND A CHANCE

Have any possibility

- He doesn't stand a chance of winning the prize.
- He doesn't stand a chance because he hasn't trained.
- You would stand a chance if you practice every day.

- Would he stand a chance now that he has trained?
- Yes, as he has exercised a lot he has stand a chance.

STAND ASIDE

Move out of the way

- Stand aside and let these people pass.
- Stand aside and let them park their car over there.
- How can they stand a side if there is another car ahead?
- Stand aside and put all those desks in their place.
- Don't stand aside. Everything has to be in its place.

STAND BACK

Go back, withdraw

- The policeman shouted, "Stand back, please".
- Stand back and let them pass.
- Why don't you stand back and let those children to come.
- As they stood back the people could cross over.
- Stand back! Children you have forgotten your schoolbags.

STAND BY

a) Help, support

- We promised to stand by him in case of trouble.
- I'm going to stand by her in the elections.
- She is going to stand by the president because he likes him.
- We are standing by her because she is my favourite candidate.
- Stand by her! You can always trust her very much.

b) Wait

- The men were standing by for the signal.
- We are standing by her because she hasn't arrived yet.
- They are standing by him because he is delayed.
- She is still standing by them. I think that they are retarded.
- If they are retarded she would have to be standing by for them.

STAND FOR

a) Allow, tolerate

- The teacher will not stand for any disobedience.
- I won't stand for that gross this time.
- As he stood for his intolerance I have nothing to do here.
- I'll stand for his disobedience this time but not next.
- Would you stand for his impertinence again?

b) Represent, signify

- Each star of the flag of the United States stands for a state of the nation.
- The colour of that flag stands for part of its history.
- That horn stands for the richness of the country.
- The symbol stands for the won battles of the nation.
- The blue stands for the oceans the country has.

STAND ON ONE'S OWN FEET

Similar to shift for oneself.

STAND ON ONE'S RIGHTS

Insist on one's legal rights.

- He stood on his rights and asked to see the search warrant.
- She stands on her rights she thinks are ruined.
- Are you going to stand on your rights?
- She never stands for her rights she deserves.
- Why don't you stand for your rights?

STAND ONE'S GROUND

Refuse to change one's opinion or decision.

- Although we argued with him for a long time, he stood his ground.
- You should stand your rights because it is not fear.
- She stands her ground saying that it is fear and constitutional.
- Stand your ground. Don't hesitate!
- If you stand your ground how can I give you an advice?

STAND OUT

Be noticeable or prominent.

- The tall man stood out in the crowd.
- He stands out because he is very tall.
- When was he standing up in the middles of the street?

- She would stand by because she is beautiful.
- She always stands out because of her attitude.

STAND TO REASON

Be clearly logical

- It stands to reason that the better students will receive higher marks.
- It stands to reason that his stay will take more than a month.
- What fact does it stand to reason?
- It doesn't stand to reason that his students don't behave properly.
- Her attitude last night doesn't stand reason.

STAND UP FOR

Defend, support

- The lawyer stood up for his clients.
- I can't up for them. They didn't behave themselves.
- How can I stand up for him?
- Would you please let me know how I can stand for her?
- I would like her to stand up for me.

STAY IN

Remain at home

- Let us stay in tonight and listen to records.
- I want to stay in tonight because I am really tired.
- Stay in with me and I promise not to disturb you!
- That demonstrates that they are going to stay in this night.
- Is you stay in I will stay with you.

STAY OUT

The opposite of stay in.

STEP BY STEP

- Similar to little by little.
- Step by step you will see how she learns.

- Is she learning step by step?
 - I can see that she is learning step by step.
 - I rather learn step by step. I cannot that way.
- I

STEP LIVELY (ON IT)

Hurry, move quickly

- The train conductor told us to step on it.
- We can step lively but it is more dangerous.
- Let's step lively and will be earlier.
- We don't need to step lively you will see that we've got time.
- I don't want to step lively because of the rain.

STEP ON THE GAS

Increase one's speed

- Step on the gas, Carol, or we'll be late.
- You will step on gas when you see them approximating.
- Step on the gas and you will be happier.
- Why step on the gas now? It doesn't make any sense.
- Will you step on gas baby?

STICK OUT

Protrude

- His pipe is sticking out of his coat pocket.
- His keys are sticking out of his pocket.
- Her mobile phone is sticking out of her purse.
- His keys are sticking out of his suitcase.
- Don't let those coins to stick out of his suitcase.

STICK TO ONE'S GUNS

Similar to stand one's ground.

STICK UP

Robbery

- A stick up occurred in the park last night.
- There was a stick up last night but the robbers couldn't escape.
- The stick up had been planned a long time ago.
- The stick up was discovered by the police
- The police are investigating the stick up that occurred last night.

STICK UP FOR

Similar to stand up for.

STIR UP

Incite, provoke

- Why does he try to stir up trouble between us?
- He tried to stir up trouble between you because he doesn't like you!
- If he tried to stir up trouble is because he loves fighting.
- He tried to stir up trouble by cause of one his friends.
- He stirs up trouble because he is an expert provoking distress.

STONE'S THROW

Short distance

- The house is between a stone's throw of us.
- He lives between a stone's throw of his sister.
- A stone's throw is between the restaurant and the laundry.
- There is a stone's throw between my house and the bus stop.
- She lives a stone's throw between of him.

STRAIGHT FROM THE HORSE'S MOUTH

From a reliable source

- We knew it to be true as we got the news straight from the horse's mouth.
- Straight from the horse's mouth we knew that she's getting married.
- Straight from the horse's mouth my friend is leaving the country.
- The day after tomorrow straight from the horse's mouth he'll fly.
- He's family is giving him a party straight from the horse's mouth.

STRAIGHT FROM THE SHOULDER

Frankly and directly

- On this matter, we want your advice straight from the shoulder.
- Straight from the shoulder I don't like his haircut.
- Straight from the shoulder her dress doesn't suit her.
- I didn't like that party straight from the shoulder.
- She does nothing but criticising straight from the shoulder.

STRIKE WHILE THE IRON IS HOT

Take advantage of the opportunity.

- Strike while the iron is hot and ask for a salary increase now.
- Strike while the iron is hot and buy the flat.
- Strike while the iron is hot and get a job.
- If you strike while the iron is hot get the loan from the bank.
- Fill in the form and strike while the iron is hot.

STUCK UP

Arrogant, conceited

- I dislike that girl because she is stuck up.
- She has always been stuck up because of her beauty.
- I don't know why she is stuck up.
- Of course she is stuck up because she's rich.
- She is stuck up because she's got the look.

STUFFED SHIRT

Very pompous person

- We dislike him because he is a stuffed shirt.
- Yes, he is a stuffed shirt because he is an artist.
- He is a stuffed shirt due to his position.
- Because of his relationship with the manager she is a stuffed shirt.
- He is a stuffed shirt because of his expensive clothes.

STUMBLE UPON

Discover by accident

- He stumbled upon these old letters in the library.

- They stumbled upon those cheaper books yesterday.
- She stumbled upon those dresses on sale.
- We stumbled upon all those clothes in the mole.
- I would like to stumble upon an opportunity like that.

SUM UP

Summarise

- I summed up the major points at the end of my talk.
- Sum up the main idea of the text.
- Sum up the principal idea of the whole story.
- How can I sum up the story in half an hour?
- He summed up the whole book in just a page.

SWALLOW UP

Cause to disappear

- The medical costs swallowed up all his savings.
- His travel abroad swallows up all the money he had.
- Don't you swallow up all your savings.
- Did you swallow up what you had saved for a year's time?
- He swallowed up what he had gotten yesterday.

SWITCH OFF

Extinguish, terminate

- She switched off the lights as we left the house.
- Don't switch off the TV yet. I want to watch the news.
- Did you switch off the radio?
- I'm going to switch off that computer.
- If you don't need the lights on I'll switch them off.

SWITCH ON

The opposite of switch off.

- If you want to watch TV switch the set on.

- Switch your phone on it is off.
- Switch off your washing machine it is not working.
- It is not working because it is not switched on.
- Why don't you switch on the iron? It is not hot.

T

TAIL END

Concluding portion

- As we arrived late, we saw only the tail end of the show.
- I could only see the tail end of the football match.
- I'll see the tail end of the concert because I'm late.
- I saw the tail end of the movie because it started earlier.
- Did you see the tail end of the movie? It was great.

TAKE A SEAT

Be seated, get into a sitting position.

- She entered the bus and took a front seat.
- At the theatre she would like to take a back seat.
- Let's take a front seat at the concert.
- Which seat would you like to take at the cinema?
- Did you take a good seat at the church?

TAKE A FRONT FOR THE BETTER

Improve in condition or health.

- After the crisis, he took a turn for the better.
- Take a front for the better and don't be so negative.
- Let's take a front for the better now.
- He wants to take a turn for the better.
- She took a front for the better and started a career.

TAKE A TURN FOR THE WORSE

The opposite of take a turn for the better.

- She took a turn for the worse because she says she's tired.
- If she is tired she will take a turn for the worse.
- How did she take a turn for the worse if she wanted to succeed?
- Never take a turn for the worse. Be optimist!
- When are you going to take a turn for the worse?

TAKE AFTER

Resemble

- The children take after their parents.
- I think that they take after their grandmother.
- They have to take after their parents.
- Of course they do but look at their grandmother's face.
- Their grandfather takes after them too.

TAKE APART

Disassemble

- He took the clock apart but he couldn't assemble it.
- Why did he take apart the clock if he didn't know how to fix it?
- He took apart the clock because he thought he could do it.
- He shouldn't have taken apart that clock!
- I wouldn't have taken it apart if I were him.

TAKE AWAY ONE'S BREATH

Astonish or surprise one.

- The gift was unexpected and took my breath away.
- Take my breath away and surprise me.
- I could take your breath away whenever you want to.
- You can't take my breath away.
- She took my breath away as soon as I saw her.

TAKE BACK

a) Return

- Will you take these books back to the library?
- I will take these books back as soon as I finish reading them.
- Finish the books fast because you have to take them back.
- I know I have to take them back.
- I have to finish the reading. I'll take them back tomorrow.

b) Retreat, withdraw

- He took back what he had said previously.
- Take back what you said and there will be no problem.
- He talked too much now he has to take back what he said.
- She had to take back what she said yesterday.
- Don't take those words back if you are right.

TAKE CARE

Be careful

- Take care! The floor is slippery.
- Take care! I don't want you to fall down.
- If you don't take care you will fall down.
- He didn't take care and fell down.
- I told him to take care and he didn't pay attention.

TAKE CARE OF

Care for, watch

- The nurse took care of the children in the park.
- I have to take care of my grandmother.
- Take care of yourself is the best thing for you.
- You don't know how to take care of yourself!
- I always take care of yourselves.

TAKE CHARGE OF

Similar to take over.

TAKE DOWN

a) Lower, pull down

- Please, take that picture down from the wall.
- Take it down because that is not its place.
- You take it down or I'll do it.

- If you take it down I'll put it out.
- I'll take it down anyway.

b)Record, write

- She took down all that was said at the meeting.
- I took it down in case you want to listen to again.
- You took it down because you wanted to.
- Why did you take down those words?
- I wanted you to take them down.

TAKE DOWN A PEG

Humble

- The boss' reprimand took her down a peg.
- He took down a peg suddenly.
- He loves taking down a peg.
- Employees don't deserve being taken down a peg.
- He always take them down a peg.

TAKE FOR GRANTED

Assume to be true

- He took it for granted that she was happy.
- He took for granted that she didn't need anything.
- What did he take that for granted?
- Why did he take for granted?

TAKE HOLD OF

Grasp, hold fast

- She took hold on my hand as we crossed the street.
- I wanted her to take hold of my hand.
- She took hold of my hand and she was grateful.
- She was asked to take hold of my hand.
- How did she take hold of your hand?

TAKE IN

Attend, visit

- While in New York, did you take in all the shows?
- Yes, I did. I took in all the shows in the evening.

- When I was there I also took in all the shows. I loved them.
- Which shows did you take in?
- I took in the shows on the fifth avenue.

TAKE INTO ACCOUNT

Consider

- The judge will take into account her previous police record.
- You will take into account that she was alone.
- Let's take into account that she is an amateur.
- Don't take into account those facts.
- You didn't take into account that he was only a boy.

TAKE IT EASY

Relax

- After working all week, we took it easy on Sunday.
- Take it easy today. It is a holiday!
- Take it easy! Don't work so much.
- If you take it easy I'll go with you.
- Let's play the game correctly. Take it easy!

TAKE OFF

a) Begin to fly, rise from the ground.

- The aeroplane took off at 8:00 a.m. from Washington.
- It took off on time!
- It will take off as soon as the passengers get in.
- It will take off at the time they told you to leave.
- When will you take off?

b) Remove

- Evelyn took off her coat and sat down.
- Did you take off your coat?
- When will you take off those clothes?
- Take off the new dress right now.
- That dress is for tomorrow take it off.

TAKE ON

a) Employ, hire

- The factory is taking on more help.
- They are taking on more people this week.
- Take on more employees because we need them.
- Take on the best you can.
- Take on more technicians that is what we need.

b) Assume responsibility for, undertake.

- I took on additional duties when the foreman left for a vacation.
- I like to take on more and more duties.
- I always take on duties I don't have to.
- Why taking on more duties for the same salary?
- I took on some of them not all of them.

TAKE ONE'S TIME

Proceed in a leisurely fashion.

- Susan took her time drying the dishes.
- Take your own time don't worry about me.
- Take your time but finish with your work.
- If you take your time you will never finish.
- How can you take your time I am still waiting for you!

TAKE OUT

a) Accompany, escort

- Frank, which girl are you taking out tonight?
- He always takes out a different girl.
- He uses to take out another girl every time.
- If you're going to take out another girl, take your new neighbour.
- Who are you going to take out this time?

b) Extract, remove

- The dentist took out her tooth.
- He took out her tooth because she needs it.
- How did he take out her teeth?
- What are you going to do without that tooth?
- You didn't need to take her tooth out.

TAKE OVER

Assume responsibility

- Mr. Flynn will take over while I'm on vacation.
- He is going to take over very well.
- He has always taken over while I am out.
- Who is going to take over this time?
- He cannot take over because he's got too much to do.

TAKE PAINS

Be very careful

- The maid took pains not to soil the rug.
- I have to take pains because I want to.
- I don't want to take pains this time.
- He never takes pains. He takes it easy.
- Is she finally going to take pains?

TAKE PART IN

Participate or share in.

- They all took part in the class discussion.
- Taking part in the discussion that's all I want.
- If you take part in the discussion give them good ideas.
- I won't take part because I don't know what to say.
- She never takes part in those discussions.

TAKE PLACE

Happen, occur

- The accident took place on the highway.
- The party takes place this afternoon.
- The meeting will take place tomorrow afternoon.
- The reunions will take place as soon as the boss comes.
- The meeting is going to be this afternoon.

TAKE SICK

Become ill

- He took sick last Tuesday while at work.

- She took sick too when she saw him.
- She always takes sick when she sees someone else sick.
- She takes sick very easily.
- My friend also took sick last night.

TAKE SOMEONE'S PART

Similar to stand up for.

TAKE SOMETHING UP WITH SOMEONE

Discuss something with someone.

- Sir, may I take this problem up with you now?
- She took this problem up with her.
- She loves to take something up with someone.
- When did she take something up with him?
- She took something up with him yesterday.

TAKE THE FLOOR

Rise to speak at a meeting.

- The chairman gave me permission to take the floor.
- Take the floor and say something.
- If you take the floor express yourself.
- Take the floor right now.
- Don't take the floor you never say something good.

TAKE THE LAW INTO ONE'S OWN HANDS

Punish someone without court action.

- The angry mob tried to take the law into its own hands.
- You should never take the law into your own hands.
- Don't take the law into your hands.
- If you take the law into your hands you will be punished.
- He took the law into his own hands.

TAKE THE WORDS OUT OF SOMEONE'S MOUTH

Say something that someone else was about to say.

- You took the words out of my mouth when you called him a liar.
- He took the words out of my mouth.
- When he took the words out of my mouth I said nothing.
- He wanted to take the words out of my mind and did it.
- I'll take the words out of your mouth and tell the truth.

TAKE TIME OFF

Absent oneself from work.

- He took time off to attend his son's graduation.
- He took time off and attended on time.
- When he took time off he needed to attend his son's graduation.
- He took time off when he needed to.
- I knew he had to take time off.

TAKE TIME OUT

Stop working for several minutes.

- We took time out for a cup of coffee.
- When we took time out he was at the coffee shop.
- When did you take time out?
- I took time out this morning at about ten.
- I want to take time out but can't.

TAKE TURNS

Act in rotation, alternate

- The children took turns jumping rope in the yard.
- They always know how to take turns.
- They were taught how to take turns
- I like them to take turns.
- When they take turns they play very nicely.

TAKE UNDER ONE'S WING

Protect

- I took the newly-arrived immigrant under my wing.
- Take him under your wing and show the high spots.
- We have to take him under our wing because he doesn't know the city.

- I'll take him under my wing, you shouldn't worry.
- You need to take him under your wing now.

TAKE UP

a) Study

- Mildred is taking up typing in school.
- You took up that new study and have to finish it.
- Take up a new course and learn a lot.
- I want to take up that painting course.
- My friends took up a new language summer course.

b) Occupy

- Caring for the family takes up most of her time.
- He is taking up for his family a long time ago.
- I want to take up for you if you permit it.
- Let me take you up.
- Would you let me take you up?

TAKE WITH A GRAIN OF SALT

Disbelieve, doubt

- We took his promises with a grain of salt.
- We a grain of salt we believe what he says.
- We always take what he says with a grain of salt.
- She doesn't believe so she takes those words with a grain of salt.
- Don't take his words with a grain of salt. Believe him!

TALK OF THE TOWN

Very popular.

- The new Broadway musical is the talk of the town.
- They became the talk of the town everybody likes it!
- The actors became the talk of the town very fast.
- The artists became the talk of the town because of their talent.
- They are the talk of the town because they are very talented.

TALK OVER

Consider, discuss

- We talked over her plans for a summer vacation.
- Let's talk over the plans the sooner the better.
- Let's talk over because the time is going on.
- They talked over about the journey in September.
- We talked over about the cost and they gave us a discount.

TALK SHOP

Discuss business matters

- Dan, stop talking shop. The ladies are waiting for us in the lounge.
- Talking shop all the time is boring.
- We have to talk shop because it is necessary.
- Don't talk shop now let us do it later.
- Talk shop now later is going to be too late.

TALK THROUGH ONE'S HAT

Make exaggerated or inaccurate statements.

- Don't listen to him; his talking through his hat.
- Don't talk through your hat this is not true.
- Talk through your hat and I won't believe you.
- I don't want you to talk through your hat.
- If you talk through your hat I won't believe you!

TALK TURKEY

Discuss business

- I must leave shortly, so let us talk turkey now.
- Let us talk turkey because it is money..
- He talked turkey and left immediately.
- I don't want to talk turkey now.
- Let us talk turkey tomorrow morning.

TALL STORY

Similar to cock and bull story.

- He told his father a tall story but he didn't believe him.

- He likes telling tall stories whenever he can.
- Nobody believes his tall stories.
- Last night he told us a tall story again.
- His tall stories are well known.

TEAR DOWN

Similar to pull down (a)

TEAR UP

Destroy by tearing into small pieces.

- He tore up the letter and threw the pieces away.
- Don't tear up those documents they are important.
- He tore down those important papers.
- She tears down everything she finds.
- The documents you tore down were important.

TELL APART

Distinguish between

- It is difficult to tell the twins apart.
- Do you tell apart the difference between them?
- How can you tell apart the difference between them?
- I cannot tell apart the difference between them.
- If you tell apart the difference let me know what it is.

TELL TALES OUT OF SCHOOL

Reveal confidential information.

- We were warned not to tell tales out of school.
- Telling tales out of school is no good.
- Who tells tales out of school?
- Don't tell tales out of school.
- Would you like to tell tales out of school?

TELL TIME

Understand the position of the clock hands.

- Our little girl is learning to tell time.
- She learned to tell time yesterday.
- She learned to tell time and now she doesn't want to stop.
- When did she learned to tell time?
- Who taught her to tell time?

THINK BETTER OF IT

Reconsider

- He wanted to resign but thought better of it.
- He thought better and stayed.
- He thought better and did his best.
- Did he think it better?
- He thought better and he was happier.

THINK BETTER OF SOMEONE/CHANGE ONE'S MINE

- We think better of him since we heard of his kindness.
- I thought better of him.
- It is good to think better of him he is a nice person.
- I think better of him he is a very nice person.
- I want to think better of him too.

THINK HIGHLY OF

Admire, respect

- His friends think highly of Florence.
- He deserves that his friends think highly of him.
- We think highly of him too.
- We think highly of him because he is very responsible.
- When we thought highly of him is because he is correct.

THINK LITTLE OF

The opposite of think highly of.

THINK OF

Have in mind, remember

- Hilva asked, “Will you think highly of me when I'm gone?”
- What did you think of her?
- How did you think that of me?
- How could you think that of me?
- Never think that of me. You should think highly of me.

THINK OUT

Complete a thought, figure out.

- They took a long time thinking out the problem.
- Think out of the problem and let me know.
- You haven't thought out of the problem. Have you?
- Think out soon the time is going on.
- Did you think out of the problem?

THINK OVER

Consider

- He will think it over and will let us know his decision.
- Think over what I told you before.
- Why don't you think over?
- He couldn't think over that fact.
- When are you going to think over the problem?

THINK UP

Similar to make up (c)

THREE R'S

Reading, writing and Arithmetic.

- He learned the three R's in a country school.
- When did he learn the three R'S?
- He learned the three R's at school.
- Who taught him the three R's?
- He learned the three R's very carefully.

THROUGH THE GRAPEVINE

From gossip or unofficial sources.

- I hear through the grapevine that he will retire next year.
- Yes what you heard from the grapevine was true.
- What did you hear from the grapevine?
- I heard from the grapevine that he was going to retire.
- I have also heard from the grapevine all the same.

THROUGH THICK AND THIN

Through good and bad times.

- His wife will stay with him through thick and thin.
- Through thick and thin they spend last year.
- How could they spend through thick and thin?
- They could spend through thick and thin with no help.
- When did they spend through thick and thin?

THROW A FIT

Become extremely angry.

- His wife threw a fit, when she learned that he had lost his wallet.
- She throw a fit because her children.
- She was right when she was thrown a fit.
- When did she throw a fit?
- When she throw a fit they couldn't say a single word.

THROW A PARTY

Have a party

- Let us throw a party for them this Saturday night.
- Let us throw a party next month.
- We can throw a party when she comes from her holiday.
- If you throw a party I can help you.
- Will you throw a party next month?

THROW AWAY

Discard

- James, threw all those magazines away.

- Throw all those papers away and free yourself.
- I am going to throw all those papers away.
- Throw all those papers and clean this room.
- Yes I'll throw them all right now.

THROW COLD WATER ON

Discourage

- We wanted an elaborate wedding, but father threw cold water on the idea.
- Don't throw cold water on my idea.
- If you throw cold water I won't help you!
- Don't throw cold water on my ideas.
- My ideas don't need to be thrown cold water.

THROW IN THE SPONGE

Admit defeat, surrender.

- Don't throw in the sponge. You may still win.
- She threw in the sponge last night.
- When she threw in the sponge I couldn't believe it.
- She throws in the sponge when she cannot do anything.
- When did she throw in the sponge?

THROW ON

Dress hurriedly, put on quickly.

- Charles threw on his jacket and left the house.
- He threw on very fast.
- Why did he throw on so fast?
- He throws on when his friends come.
- When did he throw on?

THROW ONESELF AT HOME

Show that one is anxious for attention from someone.

- We told Irene not to throw herself at Paul's friend.

- She throws herself at home when she sees him.
- She threw herself at home last night.
- Why did she throw herself at home?
- I think that she threw herself at his friend because she likes him.

THROW OUT

Force to leave

- The noisy children were thrown out of the theatre.
- They were thrown out because they didn't let see the movie.
- They are normally thrown out when they are together.
- They were thrown out last week too.
- Did they have to throw them out again?

THROW OVER

Abandon, desert

- She threw Daniel over for a wealthier man.
- She threw him over when she saw that man.
- He was thrown over last month.
- She had told him he was going to be thrown over.

THROW UP

Vomit

- The sick child threw up her entire breakfast.
- Don't throw up now.
- Why are you going to throw up?
- They are going to throw up because they are drunk.
- Are they going to throw up again?

TICKLED TO DEATH

Very pleased

- He was tickled to death to receive the invitation.
- He was tickled to death when she saw that girl.

- Why was he tickled to death?
- He didn't have to be tickled to death.
- When was he tickled to death.

TIED TO ONE'S MOTHER'S APRON STRINGS

Dominated by one's mother.

- Mark won't marry. He is tied to his mother's apron strings.
- Do you believe that he was tied to his mother's apron strings?
- He was tied to his mother's apron strings but he's not now.
- Why isn't he tied to his mother's apron now?
- I don't see his tied to his mother's apron now.

TIME OFF

Time away from work.

- She took time off to visit her son's teacher.
- When did she take time off?
- Did she take time off again?
- She likes taking time off.
- She is always taking time off.

TIP OFF

Advise or inform in advance.

- We were tipped off that the boss would be late.
- We were tipped off some time ago.
- Were you tipped off about your boss?
- She was also tipped off about the boss.
- As she was tipped off she was late too.

TIRED OUT

Similar to all in.

TO A "T"

Exactly

- The colour of that car suit us to a "t".
- It suit us to a "t" because we like it.

- Why does it suit you to a “t”?
- It suits to a “t” from the moment I saw it.
- It suits to a “t” perfectly. I like it too.

TOOTH AND NAIL

Fiercely, vigorously

- The captured lion fought tooth and nail to escape.
- They fought tooth and nail too.
- Fight tooth and nail if you want the prize.
- Fight tooth and nail whenever you can.
- You have to fight tooth and tail if you want to win.

TOPSY-TURVY

Similar to upside down (b)

TOSS OFF

Do quickly

- He tossed off his homework in less than an hour.
- Toss off your homework if you want to finish it.
- Toss off if to want it for today.
- I want to toss off, the time is up!
- I had to toss off because of the time.

TOUCH OFF

Similar to set off (b)

TRY ON

Put on or test before buying.

- The customer tried on the dress before buying it.
- Try it on before you buy yours.
- I always try it on suits before I buy them.
- I want to try mine on before buying it.
- You must always try them on before.

TURN DOWN

a) Deny, refuse

- He turned down my request for a salary increase.
- I will turn down for your request.
- Why are you going to turn down?
- Don't turn down for my request.
- You always turn down for my requests.

b) Reduce the volume.

- Turn down the radio; it is after 10:00 P.M.
- Turn it down please!
- Turn it down! The neighbours have called.
- I don't want to turn it down.
- Turn it down right now!

TURN IN

a) Go to bed, retire for the night.

- Mary was so tired that she turned in early.
- She never turns in early.
- She had to turn in early.
- She doesn't like to turn in early.

b) Submit

- Each employee turned in a daily report.
- Turn in your reports right now.
- You never turn in your reports on time.
- Turn in your reports! The boss is coming.
- When did you turn in your reports?

TURN OFF

Close, extinguish

- I turned off the television as no one was watching.
- Turn it off much better.
- Turn off all those radios.
- Turn off all those tape recorders.
- Why did you turn off those TVs?

TURN ON

The opposite of turn off.

TURN ONE'S BACK ON

Ignore

- She turned her back on him, when he asked for help.
- She turn her back on him but she didn't want to.
- Why did she turn her back on him?
- She didn't have to turn her back on him.
- When did she turn her back on him?

TURN ONE'S STOMACK

Cause one to become nauseous.

- The sight of the rotten food turned my stomach.
- The food turned your stomach.
- That drink turned your stomach.
- All that you ate turned your stomach.
- You ate too much and turned your stomach.

TURN OUT

a) Happen, result

- It turned out to be a sunny day.
- It turned out to be a beautiful day.
- It turned out to be a wonderful day.
- It turned out to be an incredible time.
- It is going to turn out that the time will be perfect.

b) Appear, come out

- Everyone turned out for the parade.
- They turned out for the great acting out.
- People turned out for the nice picture.
- They turned out for the magnificent explanation.
- They turned out for the lecture tonight.

c) Make, manufacture

- This firm turns out a large number of cars.
- They turn out a large quantity of expectations.
- They had to turn out after the thunderstorm.
- When did they turn out?
- They turned out this morning.

TURN OVER

a) Deliver, give

- The case was turned over to the lawyer.
- The case was turned over last year.
- Why did they turn over the case?
- They were asked to turn over the case.
- Because of their petitions they turned over the case.

b) Overturn, reverse position.

- The car turned over, injuring the occupants.
- They turn over the passengers.
- They didn't want to turn over the seats.
- They had to turn over all those places.
- What they did was turning over the numbers.

TURN OVER A NEW LEAF

Change for the better.

- He promised to turn over a new leaf and be more punctual.
- They turned over a new leaf for the better.
- He's going to turn over a new leaf
- He tried to turn over a new leaf
- He turned over a new leaf after all.

TURN OVER IN ONE'S MIND

Similar to think over.

TURN TO

Go to for assistance.

- The poor man can't turn to anyone.
- He couldn't turn to any person.
- He turned to someone behind the scenes.
- She wanted to turn to someone.
- If she turns to some person everything is ok.

TURN UP

a) Appear, arrive

- Sidney turned up late for the party.
- What time is she going to turn up?
- She turned up a little bit late.
- Why did she turn up at thus time?
- I want her to turn up very soon.

b) Increase the volume

- Turn up the radio; I can't hear the news.
- Turn it up the sooner the better.
- Don't turn it up yet.
- If you turn it up it will be all right.
- Would you like to turn it up please?

TURN UP ONE'S NOSE

Show contempt for, sneer at

- Mr. Young turned up his nose at our suggestion.
- Did you turn up your nose at his reason?
- Turn it up your nose if you can.
- Never turn up your nose without ordering.
- Who turned up his nose at the problem?

TWO BITS

Twenty-five cents

- He paid only two bits for the toy.
- He paid two bits for all those things.
- He paid nothing than two bits for his cd's.
- She also paid two bits for that stuff.
- She didn't want to pay nothing but two bits for the car.

TWO-FACED

Disloyal, untrustworthy

- Be careful! Don't trust that two-faced woman.
- He is a two-faced man since I met him.
- She is a two-face woman I trusted.
- I couldn't know she was a two –faced woman.
- When did she become a two-faced woman?

U

UNDER ONE'S BREATH

In a whisper

- I can't understand him; he is talking under his breath.
- He is talking under his breath because he very nervous.
- Of course when he is under his breath he cannot speak.
- Under his own breath he tries to do his best.
- Even though under his breath it was difficult to understand him.

UNDER-STAFFED

Similar to short handed.

UNDER THE TABLE

Secretly

- I paid \$100 under the table to get the theatre tickets.
- If I hadn't paid under the table I wouldn't have gone.
- I had to pay under the table because of the time.
- As we were rushing up I had to pay under the table.
- The only way to have gone was paying under the table.

UNDER THE WEATHER

Ill, sick

- She has been under the weather since last Wednesday.
- Under the weather she has gone to work.
- Even under the weather she had to go.
- I didn't want her to go under the weather but she had to.
- After being under the weather she recovered herself.

UP AND ABOUT

Able to move about after an illness

- Sid was up and about a few days after the operation.
- Up and about finally she could do it.
- Up and about but he's doing his best.
- It hasn't been easy but up and about he did it.
- They never thought that up and about he could do it.

UP TO (SOMETHING)

Plotting

- Are the children up to something again?
- Yes, they are up to something one more time.
- After being doing nothing they are up to something.
- How could they be up to something being so lazy?
- Because they change their attitude they could be up to something.

UP TO DATE

Current, modern

- The history books used in our schools are up to date.
- We have to be up to date if we want to do something better.
- Now that we are up to date everything looks fine.
- Yes, it is good to be up to date.
- I am up to date believe it or not.

UP TO SOMEONE

Someone's responsibility

- It is up to you to arrange for the conference.
- It is up to you but taking into account all the facts.
- Is it up to me making that decision?

- Yes, it is up to you. Now I don't want to have any responsibility.
- Well, It's up to me but you have to support my ideas.

UP TO THE MINUTE

Similar to up to date.

UPSET THE APPLECARD

Spoil the plan

- He upset the applecard when he told her about the surprise party.
- Don't upset the applecard because I have done my best.
- I don't want to upset the applecard but think of the other members.
- If they upset the applecard I won't help them.
- Who is going to upset the applecard?

UPSIDE DOWN

a) Inverted

- The view through the camera was upside down.
- It was upside down because you change the position.
- She wanted to see it upside down.
- Upside down everything looks different.
- The portrait was upside down that was why.

b) Disarranged, in confusion

- We entered the child's room and found that everything was upside down.
- They have put everything upside down.
- Whenever they play all the stuff is upside down.
- Put all those things upside down in their place.
- If they are upside down is because you put them like that.

USE UP

Consume completely

- The supply of soda was used up during the party.
- It was used up because they drank too much.
- The wanted the supply to be used up.
- Yes, that is why they bought all that to be used up.

- Is the food used up too?

USED TO

Accustomed to

- She became used to living alone after her husband's death.
- I became used to living alone after a long time.
- It was not easy to become used to living alone for me.
- Now I am used to living like that and I am feeling ok.
- How did you use to live alone?

V

VANISH INTO THIN AIR

Disappear

- The money I earn seems to vanish into thin air.
- How did that amount vanished into thin air?
- It vanished into thin air after having spent it.
- You shouldn't have vanished into thin air such an amount.
- It vanished into thin air without having noticed it.

VOTE DOWN

Defeat by vote

- Congress voted down the plan to increase taxes.
- They all voted down after a tight discussion.
- How did they vote down after that oppression?
- They voted down because they wanted to define the situation.
- Finally they have voted down. How good!

W

WAIT ON

Attend to someone's wants, serve a customer.

- The pretty waitress waited on us in the restaurant.
- She always waits on us very politely.
- I want her to wait on us whenever we come.
- She can wait on us if you want to.
- Well she might wait on us if she's working that day.

WAIT UP

Remain awake, to await someone's return

- Janet's parents waited up until she returned.
- I had to wait up all night long.
- I didn't want to wait up but I had to.
- Waiting up for a long time because I was pressed.
- If you waited up for five hours you must be tired.

WASH ONE'S DIRTY LINEN IN PUBLIC

Discuss personal matters in public

- Thoughtful people do not wash their dirty linen in public.
- Wash your dirty linen in public please!
- If you wash your dirty linen in public anybody will know.
- I like to wash my dirty linen in public. Always.
- She always washes her dirty linen in public. I know.

WASH ONE'S HANDS OF

Disclaim any responsibility for

- He left the meeting stating that he washed his hands of the entire matter.
- He washes his hands of the matters whenever he can.
- I would like to wash my hands of the matters too.
- I cannot wash my hands of my matters so easily.
- Don't wash your hands of the matters like that.

WASTE ONE'S BREATH

Argue without getting results

- Don't waste your breath trying to convince him.
- You are just wasting your breath. He never changes.
- Don't waste your breath because he is not going to accept.
- If you waste your breath don't let me know later.
- He has wasted his breath yesterday in the congress.

WATCH ONE'S STEP

Be careful

- Watch your step going home; the streets are slippery.
- Watch your step while the time goes on.

- She must watch her step whenever she talks.
- You should watch your step now that you can.
- I have to watch my step cost it what it will.

WAY OF THINKING

Viewpoint

- According to her way of thinking, he is at fault.
- Her way of thinking is not as easy as yours.
- That is her way of thinking and she is not all right.
- Which is her way of thinking?
- Her way of thinking is not listening to anyone else.

WEAR OFF/TO GO FORWARD

- The effect of the drug wore off quickly.
- The effect wore off quickly and it was better for him.
- As he was very sick he needed the effect to wear off faster.
- The effect wore off fast and easy.
- We all expected the effect to wear off very fast.

WEAR OUT

Become exhausted or useless

- We were worn out after the long journey.
- They couldn't do anything because they were worn out.
- They were worn out after that long journey.
- They try to act out but were worn out.
- After having travelled for hours they were worn out.

WEATHER THE STORM

Survive crisis or grave event

- Business is very bad, but we will weather the storm.
- Weather the storm they went to the party.
- They were out weather the storm.
- They did their best weather the storm.
- They travelled for an hour weather the storm.

WELL HEELED

In possession of a large amount of money

- The gambler driving that expensive car is well-heeled.
- He is well heeled because he has got an expensive car.
- He is very well heeled with that new brand car.
- We all noticed that he was very well heeled but said nothing.
- I would like to be well heeled as he is.

WELL OFF

a) Rich

- The owner of this large store is well off.
- He is well off since he has got more and more money.
- He is well off because his business went on.
- He is a very well off man.
- He is well off because his family helped him.

b) Without worry or problems

- Quit school? Don't you know when you are well off?
- You are well off why do you have to quit?
- I am well off but I want to quit.
- I want to quit because I want to travel even if I am well off.
- I want to be well off but I would like to quit.

WELL TO DO

Similar to well off (a)

WET BLANKET

One who discourages enthusiasm or good cheer.

- He was a wet blanket when he said he wouldn't come to the party.
- He is a wet blanket he didn't want to go.
- He is a wet blanket after he was enthusiastic he didn't come.
- She doesn't want him to be a wet blanket.
- She is not a wet blanket she always ready.

WHAT'S UP

What's happening

- What's up? There is a policeman at the door.
- What's up? There were many people outside their houses.
- We don't know what's up but everybody is put.
- He knows what is up because he was out there!
- He Knew what was up and he told us.

WHIP UP

Prepare quickly

- She whipped up a delicious lunch in a few minutes.
- She whipped up that lunch and we didn't notice it.
- She always whips up something to eat.
- How did she whip up such a delicious lunch?
- She has the ability to whip up fast food.

WHITE-COLLAR WORKER

Office worker

- He didn't want his son to become a white collar worker.
- He is a white-collar worker because he works at the bank
- He always wanted to be a white-collar worker.
- His mother wanted him to be a white-collar worker.
- He looks very well being a white collar-worker.

WHITE LIE

Harmless lie told to comfort someone

- Rather than make her unhappy, he told her a white lie.
- White lies are sometimes necessary.
- Tell her a white lie and solve the problem.
- I told her a white lie and she was happy.
- I rather tell her another white lie to complete the fact.

WIDE AWAKE

Completely awake.

- Although it was past his bedtime, the child was wide awake.
- Tonight I am going to be wide awake.
- I don't want to be wide awake but I have to.
- She was wide awake last night.
- We were wide awake during the whole time.

WIDE-AWAKE

Alert

- That wide-awake worker will soon be promoted.
- He is being wide awake since he started to work.
- He is wide awake and very efficient.
- He has become the best worker because he is wide awake.
- We were satisfied when we saw that wide awake worker.

WILD GOOSE CHASE

Absurd or hopeless errand

- She led them on a wild goose chase to help George escape.
- A wild goose chase was used to help him.
- A wild goose chase was the best strategy they found.
- They are trying to find a wild goose chase to put it into practice.
- A wild goose chase could be found to help him.

WIND UP

Conclude, finish

- The program will wind up at midnight.
- We shall wind up those forms the day after tomorrow.
- I want to wind up my contract after all.
- She wants to wind up those paintings for tomorrow.
- It won't be easy to wind up all that stuff.

WIPE OUT

Destroy

- The town was wiped out by the floods.
- Don't wipe out those toys they are new.
- The children wiped up all the toys.
- I don't want to wipe up these books.
- They use to wipe up every toy they buy.

WITH FLYING COLORS

In triumph

- Gill passed the examination with flying colours.
- With flying colours after having studied so much.
- He wanted to have scores with flying colours.
- With flying colours she deserved of course.
- Thank God she passed with flying colours.

WITH ONE'S TAIL BETWEEN ONE'S LEGS

Cowed, frightened, humiliated

- After being reprimanded, Esther walked away with her tail between her legs.
- With her tail between her legs she came back.
- She came back with her tail between her legs after having seen him.
- They walked away with their tail between their legs.
- We don't know why he came with his back between his legs.

WITH OPEN ARMS

With warm welcome

- He was received by the family with open arms.
- With open arms because he had been abroad for months.
- He will be received with open arms at work.
- All his co-workers will receive him with open arms.
- He deserves to be receive with open arms.

WOLF IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING

Deceiver

- Although he behaved like a gentleman, he was a wolf in a sheep's clothing.
- He was a wolf in sheep's clothing since he hid the truth.
- We'll never know his way because he is a wolf in sheep's clothing.
- I don't know but he is a wolf in sheep's clothing.
- Don't trust because he is a wolf in sheep's clothing.

WORD FOR WORD

Exactly

- Ruth, tell us word by word what happened.
- Word for word he will tell us about the program.
- They have known everything word for word.
- Word for word I was told about the wedding.
- I would like to be told word for word.

WORK ONE'S WAY UP

Advance oneself

- Mr. Scott worked his way up from office boy to president.
- He worked his way up since he was a child.
- He has worked his way up very carefully.
- He worked his way up with no help.
- He likes working his way up.

WORK OUT

a) Solve

- Bill worked out the problem in a few minutes.
- He has worked out the problem and very fast.
- When he worked out the problem we were very happy.
- We knew that he could work out the problem.
- Nobody could work out the problem.

b) Develop

- We hope that things will work out well for you.

- Things will work out because we have done our best.
- I think that things will work out very well this time.
- We have been working out every part of it.
- How could we work out every aspect?

WORK UP

Device or improve

- The architect worked up the plans for the new building.
- We have also worked up every aspect of the draft.
- We could never work up the whole document today.
- How could we work up this task faster?
- He didn't learn how to work up his duties.

WOULD RATHER

Prefer

- I would rather go to the movies than stay at home.
- I would rather learn how to speak another language.
- She would rather go to the party than do the homework.
- I would rather stay at home than go out.
- We would rather eat at a restaurant than eat at home.

WRITE DOWN

Similar to jot down.

- Write down all your sentences before the teacher comes.
- Write down all these letters before lunch.
- Write down a summary about the most important cities.
- I have to write down an article about education.
- The article you wrote down was fantastic.

X

X-MARKS THE SPOT

Look for X, begin at X, X is important

- Someone had written on the map “X marks the spot where we were abducted by aliens”.
- If you don’t believe in X-marks the spot how can you explain those marks?
- You have probably confused. I don’t think X-marks the spot.
- How can you explain X-marks the spot if you don’t believe?
- X-marks the spot where we were having a barbecue last week.

X-RATED

For adults, for a mature audience

- “Born Loose” is an X- rated video. It contains nudity and sex.
- X-rated means that the film is only for adults or older people.
- This movie is X-rated so the children won’t be able to see it.
- If the movie is X-rated I’ll take my children out of here.
- Yes, it is X-rated and it contains adult information.

XL

Extra large or very large, extra luxury or extra power

- “This shirt is marked XL. What does it mean?” “It means extra large. On cars, XL means extra luxury or power”.

- This shirt is XL so it is very large for me to wear.
- If the t-shirt marks XL is not my size because I am small.
- I thought that you were XL and I have bought it too big for you.
- It is XL but we can change it. Can't we?

Y

YAK

Talk a lot

- When I went to bed, Kate and Mom were still yakking away about the children.
- Don't yak a lot, just yak a little.
- If you yak a lot do it earlier this time!
- They were yakking a lot while we were watching television.
- I would like to yak a lot with you just to catch up.

YELLOW BELLY

A coward, a person who is afraid to do something

- Smith, you yellow belly! Jump in the water and swim!
- If you are a yellow belly, you won't be able to say anything.
- He used to speak a lot in front of others but now he is a yellow belly.
- Don't be a yellow belly! Try to say something for the public.
- I didn't know that he is a yellow belly. Such a pity!

YEOW

Oh!, wow!, yikes!

- Yew! That stove is hot.
- Yew! We have arrived on time. After that heavy rain.
- Yew! I thought I couldn't skip the rope. After all I did it.
- How did you do that? Yew! You were wonderful!

- In spite of he didn't practice a lot, he could do it gracefully.

YEP

Yes, uh-huh, yea yow

"Do you like country music?"

- "Yep. I like the hurting' songs".
- Yep, it sounds very amusing because of the lyrics.
- Yep, but at the same time it sounds ridicule. Doesn't it?
- Yep, but I think it's great the way they tell stories.
- Yep, you are right they are funny, sentimental and soppy.

YEPPERS

Yes, afraid so, uh-huh, yea, yow

"Do I have to come home by 9?" "Yeppers, that's what we agreed".

- Yeppers, we were told to be there on time for the celebration.
- Did you ask all your friends to get there? Yeppers, I did.
- Did you tell them to bring some snacks for the party? Yeppers.
- Did you prepare everything at home? Yeppers I did.
- Have you told Mr. Jances to come? Yeppers, but I don't know if he can.

YING YANG

An opening or space, everywhere

- Australia has too many rabbits. They have rabbits coming out of their ying yang.
- Their ying yang is really magnificent!
- Such a ying yang they've got, full of green and savage!
- Does your country have a ying yang like that?
- We have also got a ying yang but not as large as that one.

YOU BETCHA

That is correct, right

- When I asked, "Are you coming?" She said, "You betcha".
- She always says "you betcha", when she has received an invitation.
- You can say "you betcha", when you agree with something you like.
- Never say "you betcha" when you don't like something!

- Ok, “you betcha”, I’ll do what you say whenever I need to.

YUCK

Awful, gross, ugly

- When Jenny cooks beef liver, the kids say, “Yuck“.
- “Yuck”, I don’t like it either. I think all the same.
- But don’t say “yuck”. It is not necessary to be so unpleasant.
- Well, I say “yuck because of the odour.
- That is why I say “yuck”. I just can’t stand that stink.

YUMMY

Delicious, tasty

- I don't like J-Bars, but the kids think they're yummy.
- They are yummy we can’t deny it!
- Well, they are yummy but very sweet. Don’t you think so?
- Yes, I do. But I consider that they are very yummy. Wow!
- They are yummy for everyone. The kids are right

Z

ZAP-UP

To retouch for better

- The prose style could do with a bit of zapping up.
- I am in charge of zapping up the prose style.
- I believe you could zap-up the prose style but you need time.
- Yes, you are right. Zapping up the prose style is about time.
- I'd like to zap-up a prose style like you one day!

ZERO IN ON

a) To go straight ahead to

- The missile zeroes in on its target from a range of...
- It zeroes in on after a long time the technicians were working on it.
- You'll have to go zero in on if you want to do something good.
- I would like to go zero in on when writing my project.
- Yes, you might go zero in on, taking into account you don't have time.
- But how can I go zero in on, if my time is so short?

b) To put the finger on

- They immediately zeroed in on the one weak point in the argument.
- They zeroed in on that point because she didn't have the answer.
- They zeroed in on without previous research.
- They zeroed in on without knowing that she is an expert.
- They didn't have to zero in on, she knows what she is doing.

ZIP UP

a) Visep

- She zipped her skirt up.
- Zip me up, will you?
- I would appreciate if you zip me up. Will you?
- Thanks for zipping me up. I couldn't.
- Zipping up the back of your dress is not easy at all.

b) With a zipper

- The dress zips up at the back.
- It zips up at the back and it's more difficult to do it.
- Zip up your jacket, because it's getting cold.
- I'll zip up my jacket too it is very cold tonight.
- Let me zip up your coat, don't you notice how cold it is?

FEED BACK

A

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) This man is an_____ mechanic.

(2) His mother is teaching him the_____of dancing.

(3) The soldiers made _____ face and marched away.

(4) The train was _____ leave when we arrived.

(5) _____, never mention it to anyone.

(6) His conduct last night, was not _____.

(7) Earthquakes or hurricanes are called _____.

(8) With his love for music he is a man _____.

(9) It goes _____ to lend them money.

(10) We knew _____ that he would succeed.

(11) _____ there was a loud crash.

(12) We studied for the examination_____.

(13) When I mentioned the party, he was_____.

(14) He was _____after playing tennis for four hours.

(15)_____we enjoyed the evening at her home.

(16) The men worked steadily_____.

(17) Similar to all at once._____.

(18) She shouted: "The game is_____".

(19) The news of the armistice spread_____the world.

(20) It will be_____to have a party on Friday.

(21) We are _____ for the picnic in the park.

(22) These menus seem to be _____.

(23) _____, I will not sign the document.

(24) That aged woman is not _____.

(25) Similar to make allowance for. _____.

(26) The maid left the house in _____.

(27) They were _____, ready for any emergency.

(28) The towns are ten miles apart by railroad but only six miles apart _____.

(29)_____ she has not received the invitation.

(30) The immigrant could not speak English_____.

(31) You were_____ for not greeting him.

(32)_____ the work seemed to be very difficult.

(34) He liked her_____.

(35) The prisoners who escaped are still_____.

(36)_____ Edward and Helen were together again.

(37) Spend _____ one hour each day practising your piano lesson.

(38) You must send this telegram_____.

(39) He has all necessary facts_____.

(40) He was _____trying to borrow money.

(42) Although he explained to her, she was still completely_____.

(43)_____the sick man seemed to recognise us.

B

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) He travels_____between Chicago and New York.

- (2) _____ of the magazine may be obtained at the library.
- (3) She promised to speak but _____ at the last minute.
- (4) I _____ the car and parked under the tree.
- (5) Her friends _____ her _____ in her argument.
- (6) There has always _____ between these men.
- (7) The hotel manager asked them to leave, _____, immediately.
- (8) Although we had ordered only twelve, the storekeeper gave us
a _____.
- (9) We were discussing an important matter when George _____.
- (10) Her mother will _____ her _____ coming late.
- (11) All able-bodied men are required to _____ in time of war.

(12) Similar to keep in mind._____.

(13) The newspaper reports_____ what I told you yesterday.

(14) How is he_____after the loss of his son?

(15) Please,_____ me until I regain my health.

(16) Don't_____; tell us what happened.

(17) We attacked the enemy but were_____.

(18) The policeman told the boys to_____.

(19) He _____trying to solve the problem.

(20) I wonder what will _____ them.

(21) That happened in 1886, much _____.

(22) The thief was put _____ for six months.

(23) He told lies about Lillian _____ her _____.

(24) You'll be _____ if your employer discovers the shortage.

(25) The remarks you are making are _____.

(26) John asked his closest friend to be his _____ the wedding.

(27) Will your _____ agree to this arrangement?

(28) Many believe that they are _____ living in the city.

(29) Laura didn't know what to do. She was _____.

(30) The audience gave her a_____.

(31) Mr. Smith is a_____in national politics.

(32) Don't _____my_____ because I asked for a raise.

(33) William is the_____of the family.

(34) James has a_____ with Dorothy's friend.

(35) The heavy fog_____the view of the ship.

(36) The winds_____ the tends_____.

(37) The wind blew_____.

(38) The angry customer became quiet after he had_____.

(39) He _____when he discovered the angry.

(40) She_____candles before we left.

(41) One of my tires_____on the trip.

(42) The storm _____and we continued on our trip.

(43) The ship was_____by an enemy mine.

(44) We asked the attendant_____the tire.

(45) The _____applauded their favourite actor.

(46) Similar to make one's blood boil._____.

(47) The news of the disaster came like a_____.

(48) We have been_____for many years.

(49) The drunkard was_____of the cafe.

(50) Is the train_____ Philadelphia?

(51) He is a good student and is_____be promoted.

(52) Is the train _____ Philadelphia?

(53) He is a good student and_____be promoted.

(54) The small business he started was_____ a large department store.

(55) He bought a _____ car. (Automobile)

(56) After many years, David _____ from the gang.

(57) He _____ when he heard the bad news.

(58) The police _____ the door and entered.

(59) He spent two week _____ the new worker.

(60) The rude person broke in upon our conversation.

(61) The burglar tried to _____ the house.

(62) Similar to break away. _____.

(63) They _____ their discussion when he entered.

(64) Susan _____ when she failed to return the book.

(65) The small business he started was _____ into a large department store.

(66) He bought a _____ car. (Automobile)

(67) After many years, David _____ from the gang.

(68) He _____ when he heard the bad news.

(69) The police _____ the door and entered.

(70) Similar to break away. _____

(71) War _____ between the two nations.

(72) During the night, a rash _____ on her face.

(73) The prisoner tried to _____ of jail.

(74) Albert _____ when he left her.

(75) His joke _____ and we all laughed.

(76) He _____ of Ann's death to her friend.

(77) The soldiers _____ the enemy lines.

(78) That unkind _____ a long friendship.

(79) Louis _____ the ice with an ice pick.

(80) Was Dora _____ when she heard the news?

(81) He _____ his partner and joined another firm.

(82) The illness was _____ by an improper diet.

(83) They want to stop inflation and _____ prices.

(84) Since father's death, Ruth _____.

(86) Similar to bring about. _____.

(87) These dishes were _____ from England.

(88) The investigation _____ corruption in government.

(89) The story _____ a similar experience.

(90) The child is being _____ by his aunt.

(91) The matter of rising the dues was _____ at the meeting.

(97) The immigrant spoke in _____ English.

(92) She _____ our advice and left school.

(93) The government asked for volunteers to _____ the army.

(94) The old wooden houses were _____.

(95) Make it impossible to _____.

(96) He _____ behind him, when he submitted his resignation.

(97) The electric light bulb is _____.

(98) Don't _____ if you wish to remain healthy.

(99) She is _____ preparing for the examination.

(100) The letters were _____ in the disaster.

(101) It _____ to hear such lies.

(102) In the summer, the city streets are frequently _____.

(103) The audience burst _____ with loud applause.

(104) We heard the explosion and saw the house _____.

(105) She _____ when she heard the news.

(106) They _____ when I finished the joke.

(107) Don't _____. You must reduce prices and increase the volume of sales.

(108) Let us _____ and be friends.

(109) Alice, don't _____ when we are discussing business.

(110) My partners agreed to _____ my interest in the business for \$ 9.000.

(111) The city wanted to _____ all available vaccine for its residents.

(112) We met them _____ at the bus terminal.

(113) They travelled to Bermuda _____.

(114) _____, come with us to dinner tonight.

(115) _____, they did well in the examination.

(116) Sylvia can play the piano_____.

(117) Business is improving_____.

(118) The child is learning to walk_____.

(119) The old woman lives_____.

(120) He passed the test_____.

(121)_____, Henry, did you have any lunch?

(122) We will travel to San Francisco_____Chicago.

(123) The news spread _____throughout the town.

C

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The doctor was _____ from his office.

(2) Similar to bawl out. _____.

(3) _____ me at eight o'clock in the evening.

(4) There was a _____ more men by the army.

(5) If you don't feel better soon, _____ a doctor.

(6) The game was _____ on account of rain.

(7) Mr. Ford _____ his new neighbours last night

(8) _____ me whenever you need help.

(9) They _____ the name of the winner.

(10) Troops were _____ to keep law and order.

(11) John, _____ at my office tomorrow morning.

(12) The mother told the frightened child to calm down.

(13) Bill has so many toys. Bringing him another one is like _____.

(14) The kidnappers _____ the child.

(15) The manager told us to _____ with our work.

(16) The mother _____ terribly when she heard the bad news.

(17) I hear that he is _____ with his secretary.

(18) I want you to _____ my instructions.

(19) _____ for me. I'll return shortly.

(20) He hopes to _____ to Boston.

(21) You won't _____ if you dress properly.

(22) The dry wood _____ quickly.

(23) He threw the rope and yelled, " _____ of it".

(24) Similar to get it._____

(25) Although it was a humorous story, only few of us_____.

(26) He paused for a few minutes to catch his breath.

(27) The display in the store window_____.

(28) I ran quickly in order to_____ with him.

(29) The unexpected rain_____.

(30) The roof_____ injuring many persons.

(31) The doctor warned the_____ to stop smoking.

(32) This store has_____ twice this year.

(33) She _____ and went to the reception.

(34) She developed a _____ after playing tennis.

(35) We _____ with the timekeeper and entered the shop.

(36) He _____ at the hotel staff as soon as he arrived in the city.

(37) We _____ of the hotel at 11 a.m.

(38) She went to her doctor for an annual _____.

(39) We will _____ on all statements made by you.

(40) He _____ his lawyer before signing the contract.

(41) We found them _____ in the living room.

(42) Such small profit is just _____ to me.

(43) Don't be _____; ask her to the party.

(44) The problem he asked me to solve was _____.

(45) The employees _____ to buy her a present.

(46) Mr. Jones is a talented musician. His son seems to be a _____.

(47) Betty _____.

(48) We will leave as soon as the weather _____.

(49) The mystery was _____ when the thief was caught.

(50) The man you hired recently is a clock_____. He should be warned to be conscientious.

(51) What a _____! The car nearly hit him.

(52) Did you believe that_____ he told us?

(53) Mr. Brown is _____ in his new business.

(54) She asked, "How _____?"

(55) Did he _____ that missing letter?

(56) Won't you _____ with us?

(57) How is he _____ in his schoolwork?

(58) Similar to come on!_____.

(59) He _____ to see her last night.

(60) How did they _____ all that wealth?

(61) Similar to make a clean breast. _____

(62) That child is _____ with the measles.

(63) The money he saved _____ when he was sick.

(64) Does Mr. Walker, the violinist, _____ again?

(65) Do you feel a cold _____?

(66) _____ move more rapidly.

(67) _____ The train is leaving in a few minutes.

(68) The book will _____ shortly.

(69) The pictures he took of the wedding _____ well.

(70) Thomas Dewey _____ for general Eisenhower in the presidential election.

(71) How did his speech _____ the radio?

(72) The girl who fainted has just _____.

(72) The bill for our dinner _____ sixty dollars.

(73) The brothers _____ after a violent quarrel.

(74) He _____ and stopped gambling.

(75) After arguing for a long time, we finally_____.

(76) The opposite of beat about the bush. _____

(77) The things she predicted_____.

(78) Similar to come across. _____

(79) He cooked his goose when he insulted his foreman.

(80) Throughout the trial, he was_____.

(81) We_____ for an hour before he summoned us.

(82) Mr. Fox, you can _____ me for financial help.

(83) The host entertained us by_____.

(84) Mrs. Klein _____ after her son's death.

(85) The _____ of young men served the nation.

(86) Don't shed _____; I know that you hated him when he was alive.

(87) She _____ the misspelled words in my letter.

(88) She tried to _____ expenses after her husband's death.

(89) We didn't complete our conversation because we were _____ by the telephone operator.

(90) The butcher _____ a choice piece of steak for her.

(91) The doctor told him _____ smoking.

(92) Do you think that Mary is _____ teaching?

(93) The party was _____. When the hostess became ill.

D

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The voters were surprised when the _____ won the nomination.

(2) He dashed off a short note to his friend.

(3) _____, the patient became stronger.

(4) _____, we waited for the telegram.

(5) Walter can't hear you; he is _____.

(6) The sound of the drums gradually _____.

(7) The applause _____ as the star left the stage.

(8) The dinosaurs _____ thousands of years ago.

(9) Similar to eat out. _____.

(10) That car can be bought _____.

(11) She gave you a _____ for making that remark.

(12) He tried to _____ with himself by slashing his wrists.

(13) _____ this letter, you made too many mistakes.

(14) We plan to _____ the house next year.

(15) After _____, Mildred joined us on the porch.

(16) With prices so high, we'll have to _____ a new car this year.

(17) Similar to all in. _____.

(18) She was all _____ for the supper party.

(19) Similar to all in. _____.

(20) We don't _____ whether she comes or not.

(21) He was _____ by persons he considered to be friends.

(22) We should help those who are _____.

(23) I like George, he is a _____ man.

(24) My account at the bank _____ 3% _____.

(25) She _____ \$2.500 for her vacation.

(26) I don't object to his smoking occasionally, but I _____ at heavy smoking.

(27) My lawyer will draw up a contract.

(28) Similar to bawl out. _____.

(29) Mary was _____ for the party.

(30) He repaid the loan in _____.

(31) His peculiar habits were_____.

(32) I wonder what Harold is_____.

(33) Similar to come around._____.

(34) Compare to the earrings, the amount on entertainment is just a_____.

(35) The sale of fans_____ in the Autumn.

(36) She_____ as soon as she was given a sedative.

(37) A few students_____ the class when the cold weather arrived.

(38) Drop me a line when you arrive in San Diego.

(39) The young man you hired, is hardly_____.

(40) We placed the wet bathing suits on the line, hoping that they would _____ quickly.

(41) _____. You have been talking for half an hour.

(42) We agreed to go _____ on the dinner.

E

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) His fellow-employees think that he is an _____.

(2) Did he earn _____ last week?

(3) The rust _____ the metal.

(4) We will _____ tonight and enjoy some home cooking.

(5) Similar to eat out of house and home. _____.

(6) She is _____ because he didn't invite her to the party.

(7) She claimed that it was true but I made her _____.

(8) We _____ last night at a nearby restaurant.

(9) The way those boys consume food, they will _____ of house and home.

(10) Similar to now and then. _____.

F

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) He placed the cards _____ on the table.

(2) You knew that it was wrong. Now, _____.

(3) After many years of corresponding, they finally came _____.

(4) Mr. Brown has always been _____ with us.

(5) The _____ are careful shoppers.

(6) Similar to drop off. _____.

(7) His payments on the loan were _____.

(8) They _____ each other at first sight.

(9) Business _____ during the summer months.

(10) Eden's plan for a trip to the beach _____.

(11) The business _____ after the owner's death.

(12) The report of a flood proved to be a _____.

(13) They came from _____ to see the celebrity.

(14) The story he told sounded _____ to me.

(15) Getting the promotion was a _____.

(16) Anthony is _____ with Jane's selfishness.

(17) We all _____ you in this crisis.

(18) I _____ my bones that she would not survive.

(19) Do you _____ visiting Bob and Ann?

(20) After a hot bath, the traveller _____.

(21) The doctor _____ during the examination.

(22) The soldiers _____ through the fields.

(23) _____ are being removed from government service.

(24) Skilled aviation mechanics are _____.

(25) The authorities knew that the _____ would aid the enemy.

(26) We _____ your sharing expenses with us.

(27) Joseph _____ the problem in a few minutes.

(28) I can't _____ what the sobbing child wants.

(29) _____ what I owe you and I will pay you.

(30) _____ your signature to complete the application.

(31) He was told to _____ an application form.

(32) The driver told the attendant to _____ the tank.

(33) You are always _____ her cooking.

(34) _____ when the next train leaves for Chicago.

(35) He obtained the information _____ from Mr. Wilson.

(36) He returned from his vacation _____.

(37) The dress you bought _____.

(38) That description _____.

(39) Similar to blow one's top. _____.

(40) Don't _____. You must finish it by 5 P.M.

(41) Don't worry about the cost. Father will _____.

(42) Similar to dirt cheap. _____.

(43) For _____, why did you hit the child?

(44) He promised to love her _____.

(45) Arthur's parents moved to California _____.

(46) Mary stays with us _____.

(47) Don't disturb him now. He's taking _____.

(48) Cindy recited the poem from _____.

(49) Similar to now and then. _____.

G

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Is she too weak to _____?

(2) John is _____ to Tom in school.

(3) We _____ on my husband's salary.

(4) I must be _____; it is past midnight.

(5) The children _____ well together.

(6) Mr. Smith does not realise that he is _____.

(7) She is trying _____ her valise.

(8) The bandits _____ in a black car.

(9) That careless worker manages _____ with murder.

(10) George _____ from his vacation yesterday.

(11) He tried to _____ the guard.

(12) I'll _____ Mr. Adams for cheating me.

(13) Let us _____; it is very late.

(14) Similar to catch hold of _____.

(15) The train from Albany will _____ at 8 o'clock.

(16) The U.S. _____ the war at the end of 1941.

(17) The salesman told us that he would _____ a new shipment the following day.

(18) Her childish behaviour _____.

(19) _____ me as soon as you arrive there.

(20) I hope that she will _____ the group.

(21) She warned, "You'll _____ if you do that again".

(22) Similar to mixed up. _____.

(23) We will _____ the bus at the next corner.

(24) He asked her to _____ immediately.

(25) The speeding motorist _____ with a small fine.

(26) Let us _____ with the lesson.

(27) _____ your coat and leave immediately.

(28) Similar to get on in years. _____.

(29) Similar to get on one's hair. _____.

(30) The editor worked late to _____ the magazine.

(31) The news _____ hand.

(32) The angry crowd _____.

(33) What is the matter with Tony? _____.

(34) Jackie soon _____ her illness.

(35) Mother is _____.

(36) We finally _____ our old car.

(37) The teacher _____ the class.

(38) The patient pleaded, "_____ quickly".

(39) Did she _____ you in the argument.

(40) Our competitors tried to _____ and force us out of business.

(41) Did Mr. Price _____ with his work?

(42) We hope _____ Baltimore by seven o'clock.

(43) Shall we _____ at my home tonight?

(44) Similar to get in one's hair. _____.

(45) Ronald _____ every morning at 5 A.M.

(46) We wanted to _____ to the top of the mountain.

(47) Our club is _____ a theatre party.

(48) The audience _____ when they played the National Anthem.

(49) They _____ our plans and met us in the park.

(50) Similar to driving at. _____.

(51) He doesn't have a _____ of winning.

(52) With his _____, he should become a salesman.

(53) They met at the corner _____.

(54) My son _____ himself in the war.

(55) After much _____, we came to an agreement.

(56) We _____ our old clothing to the poor.

(57) His companions _____ to the police.

(58) At the wedding, the father _____.

(59) Betty _____ his ring.

(60) Mrs. Janssen _____ a seven pound girl.

(61) After a long fight, the enemy finally _____.

(62) "Give me liberty or _____ death".

(63) The flowers _____ a fragrant odour.

(64) Mr. Ross agreed _____.

(65) The kidnapper _____ to the authorities.

(66) She's _____ presents to her guests.

(67) Our supply of matches _____.

(68) The increase in population _____ a shortage of houses.

(69) This television will _____ satisfaction.

(70) Similar to call up. _____.

(71) He was very angry and _____.

(72) We _____.

(73) After the scandal, his neighbours _____.

(74) He _____ slip by hiding behind a tree.

(75) We _____ all hope for her recovery.

(76) Similar to give in. _____.

.

(77) The fence _____ and the animal escaped.

(78) The crowd _____ as the police advanced.

(79) Mr. Carol's _____ is John.

(80) If you can finish it by noon, _____.

(81) There wasn't sufficient food to _____.

(82) The hostess _____ greeting the guests.

(83) The letter we expected has _____.

(84) Similar to break one's word. _____.

(85) Mrs. Brown also _____ her maiden name.

(86) We sat on the porch and watched the sun _____.

(87) Shall we go _____ with the prize money?

(89) Did Kate _____ a doctor?

(90) Mr. Murphy, the new manager, is a _____.

(91) Similar to go fifty-fifty. _____.

(92) Our friends _____ tennis and golf.

(93) Next week, the class will _____ the accomplishments of the United

Nations.

(94) The gun _____ accidentally.

(95) He _____ on a trip without notifying anyone.

(96) The weeding _____ as planned.

(97) Albert, _____ with that interesting story.

(98) The police have little evidence _____.

(99) Did you say that you won all that money? _____.

(100) The camp fire _____ during the night.

(101) They _____ to dinner and the theatre.

(102) She _____ to make us comfortable.

(103) Let us _____ the problem slowly.

(104) Shall we _____ the lesson once more?

(105) The designer hoped that the style would _____.

(106) Although we suspected that he was guilty, he _____.

(107) The prisoner promised to _____ after his release from prison.

(108) The foolish man _____ his pay in a few hours.

(109) She decided to _____ with her schooling.

(110) We hope that you will _____ Ralph.

(111) The cocktail she drank _____ her head.

(112) Mike's promotion _____ his head.

(113) The business _____ after the owner's death.

(114) The prices of men's suits have _____ recently.

(115) May we _____ you to the ball game?

(116) That hat _____ her spring outfit.

(117) It _____ that we enjoyed the party.

(118) Something must have _____; the train was due an hour ago.

(119) We learned that Mary was a _____.

(120) We hope that you will _____ to be a fine citizen.

H

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) His _____ suggestion was not considered seriously.

(2) He made a _____ attempt to learn a trade.

(3) We _____ our reports at the end of the week.

(4) The two brothers worked _____.

(5) During the war years, he made money _____.

(6) They engaged the enemy in _____ fighting.

(7) That poor family has been living from _____.

(8) The hotel manager _____.

(9) We must _____ to gain a victory.

(10) a) She _____ the washed clothes on the line.

b) He _____ after he completed his telephone conversation with his wife.

(11) The firm has _____ rules against lateness.

(12) The _____ criminal refused to surrender.

(13) The doctor told him to stop drinking _____.

(14) Speak loudly! She is _____.

(15) We all went through _____ in the 2000.

(16) She can't be trusted with a secret because she has a _____.

(17) George, I have a _____ with you.

(18) We dislike him because he always has a _____.

(19) She has had _____ Larry for a long time.

(20) John has two _____ each week.

(21) We had _____ at the party last night.

(22) The man who was promoted has a _____.

(23) She has a _____ that cute little boy.

(24) We had a _____ at the party.

(25) Mr. Greene wishes to have a _____.

(26) Similar to in charge of. _____.

(27) Richard wouldn't dare answer; he _____.

(28) Fred claims that he has _____ with the officials.

(29) I had it _____ Joan because she lied to me.

(30) a) The dentist said, "I'll _____.

(b) She decided to _____ with her friends.

(31) Do you like the suit I _____?

(32) Similar to sow one's wild oats. _____.

(33) She had her _____ taking care of the children.

(34) I had my _____ as I waited for his reply.

(35) That stubborn child wants to _____.

(36) Similar to have drag._____.

(37) He had me over _____ when I violated the rules.

(38) Don't annoy Joyce; she has the blues today./ She _____.

(39) Similar to lead by the nose._____.

(40) Similar to have a bone to pick_____.

(41) He is head and _____ the other students.

(42) The guards tried to _____ the escaped prisoner.

(43) Vincent fell head _____ heels in love with her.

(44) I had a _____ talk with my brother.

(45) He took all the money and left her _____.

(46) We looked _____ for the missing ring.

(48) You hit _____ when you threaten to tell my wife.

(49) When Mr. Davis found the error, _____.

(50) You _____ when you called him miser.

(51) a) The police _____ the crowd.

(52) The accused man _____ important information.

(53) We hoped that Fay would _____ the new job.

(54) The speaker _____ for almost an hour.

(55) My offer _____ for twenty four hours.

(56) We _____ the enemy until reinforcements arrived.

(57) _____, I will call him to the telephone.

(58) The child _____ tightly as we crossed the street.

(59) He told us to _____ and wait a few more days.

(60) That clever boy can _____ in any argument.

(61) _____ You talk too much.

(62) The doctor _____ no hope for her recovery.

(63) We _____ against the enemy until help came.

(64) The injured man knew that he could not _____ much longer.

(65) The elections were _____ until the next meeting.

(66) That popular play was _____ for another week.

(67) I knew from his expression that he was _____.

(68) _____, the photographer is taking a picture.

(69) Similar to hold on (a)_____.

(70) Vincent was _____ in the park last night.

(71) The train was _____ by the storm.

(72) The reasons she gave did not seem to _____.

(73) His friends ran away and left him _____.

(74) Don't listen to that _____. It can't be true.

(75) We had _____, pop corn and soda at the party.

(76) He asked, _____.

(77) _____ you aren't going to the concert?

(78) Similar to but more formal than ; _____?

(79) Nurse, _____ the patient today?

(80) Alice _____ to meet her friends.

(81) You may leave now for lunch but _____.

(82) Similar to come on! _____.

(82) I'm sorry that I _____ with that remark.

I

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) She felt _____ in Mr. Miller's presence.

(2) The delegates arrived at the hotel _____.

(3) Similar to at once. _____.

(4) That, _____.

(5) I disagreed with him although _____ he was correct.

(6) _____, I'll see you this weekend.

(7) Here is his confession _____.

(8) _____ an emergency, call me immediately.

(9) Mr. Hill is _____ the shipping department.

(10) The victim was killed _____.

(11) He told us that he was _____ and needed help.

(12) My mischievous brother is usually in _____.

(13) The opposite of out of one's mind. _____.

(14) The opposite of out of order. _____.

(16) We were kept _____ as to the future plans.

(17) He has been _____ ever since his wife learned that he gambles.

(18) Eleanor has been _____ all day.

(19) Similar to behind bars. _____.

(21) Similar to in time. _____.

(22) I know how you feel; we are all _____.

(23) Please, move aside; you are _____.

(24) It is in the wind that Roy will be nominated.

(25) The doctor arrived _____ to save her.

(26) All our efforts to help him were _____.

(27) Our car _____ on the crowded highway.

(28) My lawyer knows all the _____ of court procedure.

(29) He was permitted to travel behind the _____.

(30) They tried to _____ their family difficulties

J

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The merchant _____ prices during the shortage.

(2) There was a _____ an hour ago.

(3) I'll _____ your telephone number on my pad.

(4) He _____ the opportunity to play in the show.

(5) We _____ and left a half-hour sooner.

(6) Don't _____ that all well-dressed men are wealthy.

K

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) He _____ throughout the ordeal.

(2) I tried _____ when she told us what had happened.

(3) Doctors should _____ latest developments in medicine.

(4) _____ John while we are gone.

(5) Similar to hold back (a) or (b) _____.

(7) Peter has been _____ with Mary for a year.

(8) He _____ during the entire discussion.

(9) The watch I bought recently _____.

(10) After her mother's death, Ann _____ for the family.

(11) The mob was _____ by the police.

(12) _____ the directions I gave you.

(13) He _____ us while he was on vacation.

(14) Similar to go on (a) _____.

(15) That proud woman always _____.

(16) Similar to keep cool. _____.

(17) _____! There is no cause for alarm.

(18) John _____ during the entire argument.

(19) The opposite of break one's promise. _____.

(20) Your raincoat will _____ the rain.

(21) He _____ at the conference by asking questions.

(22) The poor woman earned barely enough to _____.

(23) I kept _____ the expeditors incurred on the trip.

(24) The teacher told me _____ the good work.

(25) He worked after school to help _____ the family.

(26) Similar to keep abreast of. _____.

(27) We all _____ for the New Year's party.

(28) Mr. Kane's son was _____ of the university.

(29) I _____ on the train trip by reading magazines.

(30) We can _____ by studying in a foreign university and having a vacation at the same time.

(31) It was so hot that we _____ an hour earlier.

(32) Jim was _____ the 6th round of the fight.

(33) Similar to learn by heart. _____.

(34) This company has the _____ required to manufacture such items.

(35) If you _____, you'll agree with your boss.

(36) For this job, we'll need a man who _____.

L

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Albert has the reputation for being a _____.

(2) The patient will be _____ for at least a week.

(3) During the summer months, the store did a _____ selling fans.

(4) We _____ when she began to sing.

(5) She _____ her work to answer the telephone.

(6) He _____ a large amount of money for his son's education.

(7) Many patriots _____ their lives for their country.

(8) His mother _____ when he came home late.

(9) Gertrude is one of the prettiest girls that I have ever _____.

(10) The factory _____ several workers recently.

(11) He _____ a large amount of money for the car.

(12) The teacher _____ the need for attending classes regularly.

(13) He is _____ working for Mr. Grey.

(14) I pity Norman; his wife _____.

(15) The news of his resignation _____.

(16) Virginia learned the _____.

(17) When his wife became ill, he left her _____.

(18) They will leave _____ to find the thief.

(19) She _____ the period at the end of the sentence.

(20) She _____ that she would return in an hour.

(21) He paid her a _____ compliment when he told her that he enjoyed being with unattractive girls.

(22) Please, _____ with his trunk.

(23) Helen, _____.

(24) Although Jim promised to help me, he _____.

(25) The policeman _____ after warning her not to drive recklessly.

(26) The soldier shouted, " _____ ".

(27) The judge _____ with only a warning.

(28) Don't _____ that we are going to the dance.

(29) After a few cocktails, the guests let _____ and enjoyed themselves.

(30) The stout girl _____ and ate the pie.

(31) He was _____ military service when the war ended.

(32) If you won't tell anyone, I'll _____ it.

(33) No one knew that we were married until she _____ of the bag.

(34) Similar to blow over. _____.

(35) Why try to change things now? _____.

(36) Among so many strangers, we _____.

(37) _____, he learned the English language.

(38) Father, I will try _____ to your expectations.

(39) He hired a nurse to _____ his sick wife.

(40) Similar to come on. _____.

(41) He _____ his less fortunate neighbours.

(42) They are _____ the man who robbed the bank.

(43) Searching for a missing coin on the beach is like _____.

(44) I m _____ your visit with us.

(45) The lawyer promised to _____ the matter.

(46) Alfred just _____ while we played poker.

(47) _____! The ladder is falling.

(48) The windows of our apartment _____ the park.

(49) Similar to go over (a) _____.

(50) _____ the meaning of the word in a dictionary.

(51) She _____ to their parents.

(52) Neither nation in the dispute wished to _____.

(53) He _____ when he learned of his son's death.

(54) He _____ in the last depression.

M

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Mrs. Jackson's _____ was Burns.

(2) On her _____, the ship crossed the ocean in five days.

(3) As it was late, I made a _____ home.

(4) He made a _____ the crime to the police.

(5) Similar to make a good money. _____.

(6) Pearl's cooking _____ with everyone.

(7) He _____speculating in stocks.

(8) He has a good job and is _____.

(9) Don't _____. It wasn't that difficult.

(10) Tell the noisy children to stop _____.

(11) Similar to catch a train._____.

(12) Don't judge him too harshly. You must _____ his inexperience.

(13) The robbers _____the bank's money.

(14) The child _____that she was asleep.

(15) With rising costs, it is difficult for him to _____.

(16) Similar to make sure. _____.

(17) Do you know that boy who is _____?

(18) The clown _____ at the children.

(19) The ship _____ port because of the storm.

(20) She will _____ easily at school.

(21) The children _____ Freebie's new suit.

(22) Bert _____ only after learning a trade.

(23) He _____ after he joined the union.

(24) He _____ driving to the seashore.

(25) Similar to strike while the iron is hot. _____.

(26) Is he _____ in his new business?

(27) She _____ quitting at the end of the month.

(28) Diana _____ of her love for Leon.

(29) Similar to _____.

(30) His behaviour at Alice's party _____.

(31) The food on the table _____.

(32) _____; the foreman is coming.

(33) He _____ a check for the goods purchased.

(34) How did Rita _____ in the examination?

(35) Can you _____ what these words are?

(36) Mrs. Franklin is having her old dress _____.

(37) _____ to close the windows before you leave.

(38) Similar to make good. _____.

(39) He _____ the camp facilities.

(40) The pharmacist _____ the prescribed medicine.

(41) Did they _____ a schedule for the trip?

(42) The story the child _____ was untrue.

(43) She has gone to the dressing room to _____.

(44) The husband and wife _____ after the quarrel.

(45) He was given a bonus to _____ the extra time spent at work.

(46) Finally, she _____ and bought the gown.

(47) He _____ the old limber to repair the shed.

(48) His brilliant remarks showed that he was a _____.

(49) _____, he will regret leaving the company.

(50) Hurry! It's a matter _____.

(51) Don't be angry with Harold; he _____.

(52) I _____ and paid only \$ 80 for the coat.

(53) He was so _____, he couldn't answer properly.

(54) Don't _____ that expensive watch.

(55) Similar to beat it. _____.

N

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Alfred had a _____; the car nearly hit him.

(2) A doctor was _____ when the accident occurred.

(3) The horses ran _____ to the finishing line.

(4) What you say is _____.

(5) “ _____,” she said, “John will find it”.

(6) The plot to rob the bank was _____ by the police.

(7) We tried to convince her but it was _____.

(8) W.W. will leave tomorrow _____ what happens.

(9) Similar to neither here nor there. _____.

(10) The opposite of earn one's salt. _____.

(11) We meet them _____ in the library.

O

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) We bought the large pieces of furniture for the house; we now need only _____.

(2) Bernie will be _____ at her next birthday.

(3) He surrendered of his _____ to the police.

(4) Similar to now and then. _____.

(5) His confused reply showed that he was _____.

(6) Similar to all right. _____.

(7) He told me that Laura was an _____ of yours.

(8) There is _____ flying in the wind.

(9) Kate is an _____ at repairing watches.

(10) Mr. Janss started this business on a _____.

(11) She resigned on _____ poor health.

(12) She has been _____ ever since her brother's death.

(13) We did not travel by car but came _____.

(14) Similar to now and then. _____.

(15) Similar to on the alert. _____.

(16) That boy hit her child _____.

(17) The program will be _____ at 7 p.m.

(18) We were told to be _____ for any emergency.

(19) Efficient is certainly _____.

(20) The opposite of _____.

(21) Mark's boss called him _____ for being late.

(22) He arrived _____ for his appointment.

(23) Similar to out of order. _____.

(24) My father is _____ six days a week.

(25) The bartender said, "The drinks are _____".

(26) Do you think that Mr. Hall is _____?

(27) They were married _____ several weeks ago.

(28) He was _____ when he couldn't repay the loan.

(29) She was hired _____ by the company.

(30) Similar to on the level. _____.

(31) His name is _____, but I just can't remember.

(32) _____, business has improved since last year.

(33) The plane from Chicago _____.

(34) She told Gus _____ that she did not want to see him again.

(35) They live so far away that we see them only _____.

(36) Similar to now and then. _____.

(37) We gave her the _____ as she walked by.

(38) She comes from a _____ near Denver.

(39) His conduct last night damaged his _____.

(40) I met them in the park the _____.

(41) The clothing that woman is wearing is _____.

(42) The man who committed that crime was _____.

(43) We walked up the stairs as the elevator was _____.

(44) The book I want is _____.

(45) Lending you money at this time is _____

(46) She told him _____ to speak slowly.

(47) You will get the contract only _____.

(48) The company is not making any profit because it is _____.

P

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Helen's uncle _____ yesterday morning

(2) The heat was so great that several women _____.

(3) The good student _____ to his teacher.

(4) We _____ the \$ 100 we owed Mr. Brown.

(5) I will pay _____ to Mr. Kane tomorrow.

(6) You eat in that restaurant, you will _____.

(7) Similar to pay back. _____.

(8) She tried to _____ with her neighbour.

(9) The tired man asked her for a _____ before dinner.

(10) The hunter _____ the birds as they flew by.

(11) We _____ Mr. King to be our speaker.

(12) Why do you _____ your little brother?

(13) Don't _____ in public.

(14) _____ the magazine you wish to borrow.

(15) She _____ the pencil from the floor.

(16) Joseph _____ at the dance.

(17) He _____ the English language in a few months.

(18) The train picked up speed quickly.

(19) Bob has been very sick but is _____ now.

(20) _____, you are disturbing the neighbours.

(21) Roy likes to _____ with model planes.

(22) He _____ his money at the casino.

(23) He promised to help if I would _____ with him.

(24) They _____ the news of their defeat.

(25) He decided to _____ and went fishing instead.

(26) By being careless, he _____ the hands of his opponents.

(27) We decided to _____ and stayed indoors during the storm.

(28) I will not _____ to my older sister.

(29) Similar to play the ponies. _____.

(30) Mr. Bennett made a fortune _____.

(31) He lost a large sum of money _____.

(32) The opposite of play down. _____.

(33) Mary is _____ her employer.

(34) Don't do it! You are _____.

(35) Similar to all in. _____.

(36) It's his _____ that the taxes must be raised.

(37) The guide _____ the places of interest to the visitors.

(38) He _____ the apple pie and ran out to play.

(39) Paul _____ to see us occasionally.

(40) Did James _____ to her yet?

(41) You _____ when you failed to send her an invitation.

(42) Mr. Lee _____ when he sold us the car.

(43) They _____ the old houses and built modern dwellings.

(44) Skilled engineers _____ good salaries.

(45) _____ the shades before leaving the house.

(46) The train from Miami will _____ shortly.

(47) The hungry men _____ their belts and continued working.

(48) The police _____ the boys who were gambling.

(49) I _____ my sweater and placed it on the table.

(50) The police learned that the gang intended to _____ another robbery.

(51) He praised my cooking, but I knew that he was _____.

(52) Don't be hysterical; _____.

(53) The opposite of pull in. _____.

(54) The policeman shouted, " _____ to the curb".

(55) Similar to pull a fast one. _____.

(56) His father _____ to get jack the position.

(57) He tried to _____ over his wife's eyes, but she knew that he was lying.

(58) We prayed that she would _____ the operation.

(59) The cat _____ the cushions to pieces.

(59) We can be successful only if we can _____.

(60) I was told to _____ the plant by the roots.

(61) I _____ a chair and sat with her

(62) The car _____ and the driver stepped out.

(63) The driver _____ when the child ran on the street.

(64) They decided to _____ and move to California.

(65) After playing, the children _____ their toys.

(66) When you've finished, _____ on the shelf.

(67) He put _____ and answered the telephone.

(68) The troops _____ the rebellion.

(69) _____ the things you need on the pad.

(70) Let us _____ and find an answer.

(71) The meeting was _____ until the following day.

(72) She _____ her hat and coat and left the office.

(73) Peter isn't wealthy; he is merely _____.

(74) She has _____ since she left the hospital.

(75) Peter put his _____ and told us all about his past.

(76) I put my _____ when he asked when he asked for another loan.

(77) Similar to pull a boner. _____.

(78) If you _____, we will finish sooner.

(79) The fireman arrived and _____ the fire.

(80) The tenant was _____ for not paying the rent.

(81) Helen is _____ because she was not invited.

(82) Similar to pull a fast one. _____.

(83) Eating one's dessert before the entree is like _____.

(84) The captured spy was _____ at sunrise.

(85) The opposite of take apart. _____.

(86) The building _____ in less than a year.

(87) My aunt in the country _____ for the night.

(88) The patient cried that she could not _____ the pain any longer.

Q

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Your uncle is a _____.

(2) _____ employees worked overtime last night.

R

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Don't leave now! It's _____.

(2) I'll visit you tomorrow, _____.

(3) They saved money regularly for a _____.

(4) The audience _____ the actress' performance.

(5) He got a _____ when the firm discharged him without notice.

(6) Although Ruth wrote that she liked her new home, I _____ that she was unhappy.

(7) We caught the child _____ taking Kathleen's bicycle.

(8) There is considerable _____ involved when registering to vote.

(9) Similar to at once. _____.

(10) Nick, the foreman, is my _____ man.

(11) Place your signature right there. _____.

(12) Do it right now. _____.

(13) We enjoy our vacation _____.

(14) We _____ them in the cafeteria.

(15) The police _____ the thief and finally caught him.

(16) He was running _____ because he hadn't received proper directions.

(17) Is George still _____ Ingha?

(18) Mr. Howe is _____ from overwork.

(19) The speeding track _____ the dog,

(20) That old house is _____.

(21) Similar to run across. _____.

(22) The boy _____ when he saw us coming.

(23) The printer _____ 200 copies of the notice.

(24) We _____ of milk during the milk strike.

(25) Similar to run down. _____.

(25) His wife _____ a large bill in the beauty parlour.

S

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) He is _____ the responsibility of raising a family.

(2) The children arrived home _____.

(3) He's _____ to buy a gift for his girlfriend.

(4) Similar to make one's hair stand on end. _____.

(5) He _____ enough money to buy a used car.

(6) Astrid copied the message on a _____.

(7) My aunt who is 80 years old is in her _____.

(8) He couldn't afford a new car so he bought a _____ one.

(9) Shutting the windows before leaving the house has become _____ to her.

(10) They are living in a _____ hotel.

(11) I will _____ getting you a new spring outfit.

(12) At first, we didn't _____ on the matter.

(13) We _____ Marianne _____ at the airport.

(14) He _____ when heard her insulting remarks.

(15) I _____ when I hit my head against the door.

(16) Don't trust him. He'd _____ his best friend _____.

(17) He hoped to _____ his supply of feathers during the winter months.

(18) He was released after _____ a one year _____.

(19) It _____ Jim _____. We told him not to do it.

(20) She will never _____ my house.

(22) The war prisoners were _____ after the armistice was signed.

(23) The cold weather will _____ shortly.

(24) They _____ for a picnic early in the morning.

(25) The bomb was _____ by a fuse.

(26) After breakfast, they _____ for the next town.

(27) A committee was _____ to arrange for a boat ride.

(28) We left immediately as we disliked the hotel _____.

(30) Kate and Omar _____ in their new home.

(31) Anthony and Ralph _____ when they met at the party.

(32) We all _____ for his graduation gift.

(33) He has _____ himself since he was 21 years of age.

(34) After dinner, we _____ in the living room.

(35) His little girl has _____ this past year.

(36) We took the _____ through the park.

(37) The service was poor because the restaurant was _____.

(38) Let us decide by a _____.

(39) She enjoys _____ her expensive clothes to her friends.

(40) Many guests _____ for the birthday party.

(41) The factory was _____ during the strike.

(42) Similar to turn off. _____.

(43) He told the noisy children to _____.

(44) We will _____ you in this dispute.

(45) He _____ the conference all morning.

(46) He didn't tell which person he would favour. He preferred to _____.

(47) She asked, "Shall we _____ this dance _____?"

(48) The sick man was barely able to _____.

(49) We _____ until 11p.m. watching television.

(50) I don't see any difference. To me it is _____.

(51) Similar to play with fire. _____.

(52) It was a _____ not to be invited to the party.

(53) The tired boy _____.

(54) Let me _____ the matter and call you tomorrow.

(55) I didn't mean to say that it was a _____.

(56) He _____ as he approached the curve in the road.

(57) I took Bobby to the playground for the _____.

(58) Don't speak to the _____; ask for the manager.

(59) We came home in the _____.

(60) I began to _____ when he tried to explain what had happened.

(61) I wouldn't trust that _____.

(62) Similar to as yet. _____.

(63) He called, "_____, I'll see you tomorrow".

(64) Don't soft _____! The answer is still "No"

(65) _____, he will find a better job.

(66) As a youth, he _____.

(67) _____! I can't hear you.

(68) He asked me to _____ him.

(69) Betty keeps her home _____.

(70) Similar to let the cat out of the bag._____.

(71) Let us not _____ over such trivial matters.

(72) He wanted \$10 but I offered \$6. We _____ and I paid him \$ 8.

(73) I bought the table for eighty dollars _____.

(74) The news of their elopement _____.

(75) The opposite of raw deal. _____.

(76) We were told that he hadn't had a _____ for several days.

(77) He doesn't _____ of winning the prize.

(78) _____ and let these people pass.

(79) The policeman shouted, " _____, please".

(80) We promised to _____ him in case of trouble.

(81) The men were _____ for the signal.

(82) The teacher will not _____ any disobedience.

(83) Each star of the flag of the United States _____ a state of the nation.

(84) Similar to shift for oneself. _____.

(85) He _____ his rights and asked to see the search warrant.

(86) Although we argued with him for a long time, he _____.

(87) The tall man _____ in the crowd.

(88) It _____ that the better students will receive higher marks.

(89) The lawyer _____ for his clients.

(90) Let us _____ tonight and listen to records.

(91) The opposite of stay in. _____.

(92) Similar to little by little. _____.

(93) The train conductor told us to _____ it.

(94) _____ the gas, Carol, or we'll be late.

(95) His pipe is _____ of his coat pocket.

(96) Similar to stand one's ground. _____.

(97) A _____ occurred in the park last night.

(98) Similar to stand up for. _____.

(99) Why does he try to _____ trouble between us?

(100) The house is between a _____ of us.

(101) We knew it to be true as we got the news _____.

(102) On this matter, we want your advice _____.

(103) _____ and ask for a salary increase now.

(104) I dislike that girl because she is _____.

(105) We dislike him because he is a _____.

(106) He _____ these old letters in the library.

(107) I _____ the major points at the end of my talk.

(108) The medical costs _____ all his savings.

(109) She _____ the lights as we left the house.

(110) The opposite of switch off. _____.

T

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) As we arrived late, we saw only the _____ of the show.

(2) She entered the bus and _____ a front _____.

(3) After the crisis, he _____.

(4) The opposite of take a turn for the better. _____.

(5) The children take after their parents. _____.

(6) He _____ the clock _____ but he couldn't assemble it.

(7) The gift was unexpected and _____.

(8) Will you _____ these books _____ to the library?

(9) He _____ what he had said previously.

(10) _____! The floor is slippery.

(11) The nurse _____ of the children in the park.

(12) Similar to take over. _____.

(13) Please, _____ that picture _____ from the wall.

(14) She _____ all that was said at the meeting.

(15) The boss' reprimand _____ her _____.

(16) He _____ that she was happy.

(17) She _____ on my hand as we crossed the street.

(18) While in New York, did you _____ all the shows?

(19) The judge will _____ her previous police record.

(20) After working all week, we _____ on Sunday.

(21) The aeroplane _____ at 8:00 a.m. from Washington.

(22) Evelyn _____ her coat and sat down.

(23) The factory is _____ more help.

(24) I _____ additional duties when the foreman left for a vacation.

(25) Susan _____ her _____ drying the dishes.

(26) Frank, which girl are you _____ tonight?

(27) The dentist _____ her tooth.

(28) Mr. Flynn will _____ while I'm on vacation.

(29) The maid _____ not to soil the rug.

(30) They all _____ in the class discussion.

(31) The accident _____ on the highway.

(32) He _____ last Tuesday while at work.

(33) Similar to stand up for. _____.

(34) Sir, may I _____ this problem _____ with you now?

(35) The chairman gave me permission to _____.

(36) The angry mob tried to _____.

(37) You _____ the _____ when you called him a liar.

(38) He _____ to attend his son's graduation.

(39) We _____ for a cup of coffee.

(40) The children _____ jumping rope in the yard.

(41) I _____ the newly-arrived immigrant _____.

(42) Mildred is _____ typing in school.

(43) Caring for the family _____ most of her time.

(44) We _____ his promises with a _____.

(45) The new Broadway musical is the _____.

(46) We _____ her plans for a summer vacation.

(47) Dan, _____. The ladies are waiting for us in the lounge.

(48) Don't listen to him; his _____.

(49) I must leave shortly, so let us _____ now.

(50) Similar to cock and bull story. _____.

(51) Similar to pull down. _____.

(52) He _____ the letter and threw the pieces away.

(53) It is difficult to _____.

(54) We were warned not to _____.

(55) Our little girl is learning to _____.

(56) He wanted to resign but _____.

(57) We think _____ since we heard of his kindness.

(58) His friends _____ Florence.

(59) The opposite of _____.

(60) Hilva asked, "Will you _____ highly _____ me when I'm gone?"

(62) They took a long time _____ the problem.

(62) He will _____ it _____ and will let us know his decision.

(63) Similar to make up (c) _____.

(64) He learned the _____ in a country school.

(65) I hear _____ that he will retire next year.

(66) His wife will stay with him _____.

(67) His wife _____, when she learned that he had lost his wallet.

(68) Let us _____ for them this Saturday night.

(69) James, _____ all those magazines _____.

(70) We wanted an elaborate wedding, but father _____ on the idea.

(71) Don't _____. You may still win.

(72) Charles _____ his jacket and left the house.

(73) We told Irene not to _____ herself at Paul's friend.

(74) The noisy children were _____ of the theatre.

(75) She _____ Daniel _____ for a wealthier man.

(76) The sick child _____ her entire breakfast.

(77) He was _____ to receive the invitation.

(78) Mark won't marry. He is _____ his mother's _____.

(79) She took _____ to visit her son's teacher.

(80) We were _____ that the boss would be late.

(81) Similar to all in. _____.

(82) The colour of that car suit us to _____.

(83) The captured lion fought _____ to escape.

(84) Similar to upside down (b) _____.

(85) He _____ his homework in less than an hour.

(86) Similar to set off (b) _____.

(87) The customer _____ the dress before buying it.

(88) He _____ my request for a salary increase.

(89) _____ the radio; it is after 10:00 P.M.

(90) Mary was so tired that she _____ early.

(91) Each employee _____ a daily report.

(92) I _____ the television as no one was watching.

(93) The opposite of turn off. _____.

(94) She _____ her _____ him, when he asked for help.

(95) The sight of the rotten food _____ my _____.

(96) It _____ to be a sunny day.

(97) Everyone _____ for the parade.

(98) This firm _____ a large number of cars.

(99) The case was _____ to the lawyer.

(100) The car _____, injuring the occupants.

(101) He promised to _____ and be more punctual.

(102) Similar to think over. _____.

(102) The poor man can't _____ anyone.

(103) Sidney _____ late for the party.

(104) _____ the radio; I can't hear the news.

(105) Mr. Young _____ his nose at our suggestion.

(106) He paid only _____ for the toy.

(107) Be careful! Don't trust that _____ woman.

U

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) I can't understand him; he is _____.

(2) Similar to short handed. _____.

(3) I paid \$100 _____ to get the theatre tickets.

(4) She has been _____ since last Wednesday.

(5) Sid was _____ a few days after the operation.

(6) Are the children _____ again?

(7) The history books used in our schools are _____.

(8) It is _____ to arrange for the conference.

(9) Similar to up to date. _____.

(10) He _____ when he told her about the surprise party.

(11) The view through the camera was _____.

(12) We entered the child's room and found that everything was _____.

(13) The supply of soda was _____ during the party.

(14) She became _____ living alone after her husband's death.

V

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The money I earn seems to _____.

(2) Congress _____ the plan to increase taxes.

W

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The pretty waitress _____ us in the restaurant.

(2) Janet's parents _____ until she returned.

(3) Thoughtful people do not _____.

(4) He left the meeting stating that he _____ the entire matter.

(5) Don't _____ trying to convince him.

(6) _____ going home; the streets are slippery.

(7) According to her _____, he is at fault.

(8) The effect of the drug wore off quickly._____.

(9) We were _____ after the long journey.

(10) Business is very bad, but we will _____.

(11) The gambler driving that expensive car is _____.

(12) The owner of this large store is _____.

(13) Quit school? Don't you know when you are _____?

(14) Similar to well off (a)_____.

(15) He was a _____ when he said he wouldn't come to the party

(16) What's up? There is a policeman at the door.

(17) She _____ a delicious lunch in a few minutes.

(18) He didn't want his son to become a _____.

(19) Rather than make her unhappy, he told her a _____.

(20) Although it was past his bedtime, the child was _____.

(21) That _____ worker will soon be promoted.

(22) She led them on a _____ to help George escape.

(23) The program will _____ at midnight.

(24) The town was _____ by the floods.

(25) Gill passed the examination with _____.

(26) After being reprimanded, Esther walked away with her _____.

(27) He was received by the family with _____.

(28) Although he behaved like a gentleman, he was a _____.

(29) Ruth, tell us _____ what happened.

(30) Mr. Scott worked his _____ from office boy to president.

(31) Bill _____ the problem in a few minutes.

(32) We hope that things will _____ well for you.

(33) The architect _____ the plans for the new building.

(34) I _____ go to the movies than stay at home.

(35) Similar to jot down. _____.

x

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) Someone had written on the map “_____ the spot where we were abducted by aliens”.

(2) “Born Loose” is an _____ video. It contains nudity and sex.

(3) “This shirt is marked _____. What does it mean?” “It means extra large. On cars, _____ means extra luxury or power”.

Y

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) When I went to bed, Kate and Mom were still _____ about the children.

(2) Smith, you _____! Jump in the water and swim!

(3) _____! That stove is hot.

(4) "Do you like country music?"

" _____ " I like the hurting' songs".

(5) "Do I have to come home by 9? " _____ ", that's what we agreed".

(6) Australia has too many rabbits. They have rabbits coming out of their _____.

(7) When I asked, "Are you coming?" She said, " _____ ".

(8) When Jenny cooks beef liver, the kids say, " _____ ".

(9) I don't like J-Bars, but the kids think they're _____.

Z

Read the example and fill in the gaps the idiomatic expression which best fits with it.

(1) The prose style could do with a bit of _____.

(2) The missile _____ its target from a range of...

(3) They immediately _____ the one weak point in the argument.

(4) She _____ her skirt _____.

(5) _____ me _____, will you?

(6) The dress _____ at the back.

ENGLISH PROVERBS FROM A TO Z

A

A Bird In The Hand Is Worth Two In The Bush:

Having something that is certain is much better than taking a risk for more, because chances are you might lose everything.

A Blessing In Disguise:

Something good that isn't recognized at first.

A Chip On Your Shoulder:

Being upset for something that happened in the past.

A Dime A Dozen:

Anything that is common and easy to get.

A Doubting Thomas:

A skeptic who needs physical or personal evidence in order to believe something.

A Drop in the Bucket:

A very small part of something big or whole.

A Fool And His Money Are Easily Parted:

It's easy for a foolish person to lose his/her money.

A House Divided Against Itself Cannot Stand:

Everyone involved must unify and function together or it will not work out.

A Leopard Can't Change His Spots:

You cannot change who you are.

A Penny Saved Is A Penny Earned:

By not spending money, you are saving money (little by little).

A Picture Paints a Thousand Words:

A visual presentation is far more descriptive than words.

A Piece of Cake:

A task that can be accomplished very easily.

A Slap on the Wrist:

A very mild punishment.

A Taste Of Your Own Medicine:

When you are mistreated the same way you mistreat others.

A Toss-Up:

A result that is still unclear and can go either way.

Actions Speak Louder Than Words:

It's better to actually do something than just talk about it.

Add Fuel To The Fire:

Whenever something is done to make a bad situation even worse than it is.

Against The Clock:

Rushed and short on time.

All Bark And No Bite:

When someone is threatening and/or aggressive but not willing to engage in a fight.

All Greek to me:

Meaningless and incomprehensible like someone who cannot read, speak, or understand any of the Greek language would be.

All In The Same Boat:

When everyone is facing the same challenges.

An Arm And A Leg:

Very expensive. A large amount of money.

An Axe To Grind:

To have a dispute with someone.

Apple of My Eye:

Someone who is cherished above all others.

As High As A Kite:

Anything that is high up in the sky.

At The Drop Of A Hat:

Willing to do something immediately.

B

Back Seat Driver:

People who criticize from the sidelines, much like someone giving unwanted advice from the back seat of a vehicle to the driver.

Back To Square One:

Having to start all over again.

Back To The Drawing Board:

When an attempt fails and it's time to start all over.

Baker's Dozen:

Thirteen.

Barking Up The Wrong Tree:

A mistake made in something you are trying to achieve.

Beat A Dead Horse:

To force an issue that has already ended.

Beating Around The Bush:

Avoiding the main topic. Not speaking directly about the issue.

Bend Over Backwards:

Do whatever it takes to help. Willing to do anything.

Between A Rock And A Hard Place:

Stuck between two very bad options.

Bite Off More Than You Can Chew:

To take on a task that is way to big.

Bite Your Tongue:

To avoid talking.

Blood Is Thicker Than Water:

The family bond is closer than anything else.

Blue Moon:

A rare event or occurrence.

Break A Leg:

A superstitious way to say 'good luck' without saying 'good luck', but rather the opposite.

Buy A Lemon:

To purchase a vehicle that constantly gives problems or stops running after you drive it away.

C

Can't Cut The Mustard :

Someone who isn't adequate enough to compete or participate.

Cast Iron Stomach:

Someone who has no problems, complications or ill effects with eating anything or drinking anything.

Charley Horse:

Stiffness in the leg / A leg cramp.

Chew someone out:

Verbally scold someone.

Chip on his Shoulder:

Angry today about something that occurred in the past.

Chow Down:

To eat.

Close but no Cigar:

To be very near and almost accomplish a goal, but fall short.

Cock and Bull Story:

An unbelievable tale.

Come Hell Or High Water:

Any difficult situation or obstacle.

Crack Someone Up:

To make someone laugh.

Cross Your Fingers:

To hope that something happens the way you want it to.

Cry Over Spilt Milk:

When you complain about a loss from the past.

Cry Wolf:

Intentionally raise a false alarm.

Cup Of Joe:

A cup of coffee.

Curiosity Killed The Cat:

Being Inquisitive can lead you into a dangerous situation.

Cut to the Chase:

Leave out all the unnecessary details and just get to the point.

D

Dark Horse:

One who was previously unknown and is now prominent.

Dead Ringer:

100% identical. A duplicate.

Devil's Advocate:

Someone who takes a position for the sake of argument without believing in that particular side of the argument. It can also mean one who presents a counter argument for a position they do believe in, to another debater.

Dog Days of Summer:

The hottest days of the summer season.

Don't count your chickens before they hatch:

Don't rely on it until you're sure of it.

Don't Look A Gift Horse In The Mouth:

When someone gives you a gift, don't be ungrateful.

Don't Put All Your Eggs In One Basket:

Do not put all your resources in one possibility.

Doozy:

Something outstanding.

Down To The Wire:

Something that ends at the last minute or last few seconds.

Drastic Times Call For Drastic Measures:

When you are extremely desperate you need to take extremely desperate actions.

Drink like a fish:

To drink very heavily.

Drive someone up the wall:

To irritate and/or annoy very much.

Dropping Like Flies:

A large number of people either falling ill or dying.

Dry Run:

Rehearsal.

E

Eighty Six:

A certain item is no longer available. Or this idiom can also mean, to throw away.

Elvis has left the building:

The show has come to an end. It's all over.

Ethnic Cleansing:

Killing of a certain ethnic or religious group on a massive scale.

Every Cloud Has A Silver Lining:

Be optimistic, even difficult times will lead to better days.

Everything But The Kitchen Sink:

Almost everything and anything has been included.

Excuse my French:

Please forgive me for cussing.

Cock and Bull Story:

An unbelievable tale.

Cock and Bull Story:

An unbelievable tale.

F

Feeding Frenzy:

An aggressive attack on someone by a group.

Field Day:

An enjoyable day or circumstance.

Finding Your Feet:

To become more comfortable in whatever you are doing.

Finger lickin' good:

A very tasty food or meal.

Fixed In Your Ways:

Not willing or wanting to change from your normal way of doing something.

Flash In The Pan:

Something that shows potential or looks promising in the beginning but fails to deliver anything in the end.

Flea Market:

A swap meet. A place where people gather to buy and sell inexpensive goods.

Flesh and Blood:

This idiom can mean living material of which people are made of, or it can refer to someone's family.

Flip The Bird:

To raise your middle finger at someone.

Foam at the Mouth:

To be enraged and show it.

Fools' Gold:

Iron pyrites, a worthless rock that resembles real gold.

French Kiss:

An open mouth kiss where tongues touch.

From Rags To Riches:

To go from being very poor to being very wealthy.

Fuddy-duddy:

An old-fashioned and foolish type of person.

Full Monty:

This idiom can mean either, "the whole thing" or "completely nude".

Funny Farm:

A mental institutional facility.

G

Get Down to Brass Tacks:

To become serious about something.

Get Over It:

To move beyond something that is bothering you.

Get Up On The Wrong Side Of The Bed:

Someone who is having a horrible day.

Get Your Walking Papers:

Get fired from a job.

Give Him The Slip:

To get away from. To escape.

Go Down Like A Lead Balloon:

To be received badly by an audience.

Go For Broke:

To gamble everything you have.

Go Out On A Limb:

Put yourself in a tough position in order to support someone/something.

Go The Extra Mile:

Going above and beyond whatever is required for the task at hand.

Good Samaritan:

Someone who helps others when they are in need, with no discussion for compensation, and no thought of a reward.

Graveyard Shift:

Working hours from about 12:00 am to 8:00 am. The time of the day when most other people are sleeping.

Great Minds Think Alike:

Intelligent people think like each other.

Green Room:

The waiting room, especially for those who are about to go on a tv or radio show.

Gut Feeling:

A personal intuition you get, especially when feel something may not be right.

H

Haste Makes Waste:

Quickly doing things results in a poor ending.

Hat Trick:

When one player scores three goals in the same hockey game. This idiom can also mean three scores in any other sport, such as 3 homeruns, 3 touchdowns, 3 soccer goals, etc.

Have an Axe to Grind:

To have a dispute with someone.

He Lost His Head:

Angry and overcome by emotions.

Head Over Heels:

Very excited and/or joyful, especially when in love.

Hell in a Handbasket:

Deteriorating and headed for complete disaster.

High Five:

Slapping palms above each others heads as celebration gesture.

High on the Hog:

Living in Luxury.

Hit The Books:

To study, especially for a test or exam.

Hit The Hay:

Go to bed or go to sleep.

Hit The Nail on the Head:

Do something exactly right or say something exactly right.

Hit The Sack:

Go to bed or go to sleep.

Hocus Pocus:

In general, a term used in magic or trickery.

Hold Your Horses:

Be patient.

I

Icing On The Cake:

When you already have it good and get something on top of what you already have.

Idle Hands Are The Devil's Tools:

You are more likely to get in trouble if you have nothing to do.

If It's Not One Thing, It's Another:

When one thing goes wrong, then another, and another...

In Like Flynn:

To be easily successful, especially when sexual or romantic.

In The Bag:

To have something secured.

In The Buff:

Nude.

In The Heat Of The Moment:

Overwhelmed by what is happening in the moment.

In Your Face:

An aggressive and bold confrontation.

It Takes Two To Tango:

A two person conflict where both people are at fault.

It's A Small World:

You frequently see the same people in different places.

Its Anyone's Call:

A competition where the outcome is difficult to judge or predict.

Ivy League:

Since 1954 the Ivy League has been the following universities: Columbia, Brown, Cornell, Dartmouth, Yale, Pennsylvania, Princeton, and Harvard.

J

Jaywalk:

Crossing the street (from the middle) without using the crosswalk.

Joshing Me:

Tricking me.

K

Keep An Eye On Him:

You should carefully watch him.

Keep body and soul together:

To earn a sufficient amount of money in order to keep yourself alive .

Keep your chin up:

To remain joyful in a tough situation.

Kick The Bucket:

Die.

Kitty-corner:

Diagonally across. Sometimes called Catty-Corner as well.

Knee Jerk Reaction:

A quick and automatic response.

Knock On Wood:

Knuckle tapping on wood in order to avoid some bad luck.

Know the Ropes:

To understand the details.

L

Last but not least:

An introduction phrase to let the audience know that the last person mentioned is no less important than those introduced before him/her.

Lend Me Your Ear:

To politely ask for someone's full attention.

Let Bygones Be Bygones:

To forget about a disagreement or argument.

Let Sleeping Dogs Lie:

To avoid restarting a conflict.

Let The Cat Out Of The Bag:

To share a secret that wasn't suppose to be shared.

Level playing field:

A fair competition where no side has an advantage.

Like a chicken with its head cut off:

To act in a frenzied manner.

liquor someone up:

To get someone drunk.

Long in the Tooth:

Old people (or horses).

Loose Cannon:

Someone who is unpredictable and can cause damage if not kept in check.

M

Make No Bones About:

To state a fact so there are no doubts or objections.

Method To My Madness:

Strange or crazy actions that appear meaningless but in the end are done for a good reason.

Mumbo Jumbo:

Nonsense or meaningless speech.

Mum's the word:

To keep quiet. To say nothing.

N

Nest Egg:

Savings set aside for future use.

Never Bite The Hand That Feeds You:

Don't hurt anyone that helps you.

New kid on the block:

Someone new to the group or area.

New York Minute:

A minute that seems to go by quickly, especially in a fast paced environment.

No Dice:

To not agree. To not accept a proposition.

No Room to Swing a Cat:

An unusually small or confined space.

Not Playing With a Full Deck:

Someone who lacks intelligence.

O

Off On The Wrong Foot:

Getting a bad start on a relationship or task.

Off The Hook:

No longer have to deal with a tough situation.

Off the Record:

Something said in confidence that the one speaking doesn't want attributed to him/her.

On Pins And Needles:

Anxious or nervous, especially in anticipation of something.

On The Fence:

Undecided.

On The Same Page:

When multiple people all agree on the same thing.

Out Of The Blue:

Something that suddenly and unexpectedly occurs.

Out On A Limb:

When someone puts themselves in a risky situation.

Out On The Town:

To enjoy yourself by going out.

Over My Dead Body:

When you absolutely will not allow something to happen.

Over the Top:

Very excessive.

P

Pass The Buck:

Avoid responsibility by giving it to someone else.

Pedal to the metal:

To go full speed, especially while driving a vehicle.

Peeping Tom:

Someone who observes people in the nude or sexually active people, mainly for his own gratification.

Pick up your ears:

To listen very carefully.

Pig In A Poke:

A deal that is made without first examining it.

Pig Out :

To eat a lot and eat it quickly.

Pipe Down:

To shut-up or be quiet.

Practice Makes Perfect:

By constantly practicing, you will become better.

Pull the plug:

To stop something. To bring something to an end.

Pulling Your Leg:

Tricking someone as a joke.

Put a sock in it:

To tell a noisy person or a group to be quiet.

Q

Queer the pitch:

Destroy or ruin a plan.

R

Raincheck:

An offer or deal that is declined right now but willing to accept later.

Raining Cats and Dogs:

A very loud and noisy rain storm.

Ring Fencing:

Separated usual judgement to guarantee protection, especially project funds.

Rise and Shine:

Time to get out of bed and get ready for work/school.

Rome Was Not Built In One Day:

If you want something to be completely properly, then its going to take time.

Rule Of Thumb:

A rough estimate.

Run out of steam:

To be completely out of energy.

S

Saved By The Bell:

Saved at the last possible moment.

Scapegoat:

Someone else who takes the blame.

Scot-free:

To escape and not have to pay.

Sick As A Dog:

To be very sick (with the flu or a cold).

Sitting Shotgun:

Riding in the front passenger seat of a car.

Sixth Sense:

A paranormal sense that allows you to communicate with the dead.

Skid Row:

The rundown area of a city where the homeless and drug users live.

Smell A Rat:

To detect someone in the group is betraying the others.

Smell Something Fishy:

Detecting that something isn't right and there might be a reason for it.

Son of a Gun:

A scam.

Southpaw:

Someone who is left-handed.

Spitting Image:

The exact likeness or kind.

Start From Scratch:

To do it all over again from the beginning.

T

The Ball Is In Your Court:

It is your decision this time.

The Best Of Both Worlds:

There are two choices and you have them both.

The Bigger They Are The Harder They Fall:

While the bigger and stronger opponent might be a lot more difficult to beat, when you do they suffer a much bigger loss.

The Last Straw:

When one small burden after another creates an unbearable situation, the last straw is the last small burden that one can take.

The Whole Nine Yards:

Everything. All of it.

Third times a charm:

After no success the first two times, the third try is a lucky one.

Tie the knot:
To get married.

Til the cows come home:
A long time.

To Make A Long Story Short:
Something someone would say during a long and boring story in order to keep his/her audience from losing attention. Usually the story isn't shortened.

To Steal Someone's Thunder:
To take the credit for something someone else did.

Tongue And Cheek:
humor, not to be taken serious.

Turn A Blind Eye:
Refuse to acknowledge something you know is real or legit.

Twenty three skidoo:
To be turned away.

U

Under the weather:
Feeling ill or sick.

Up a blind alley:
Going down a course of action that leads to a bad outcome.

Use Your Loaf:
Use your head. Think smart.

V

Van Gogh's ear for music:

Tone deaf.

Variety Is The Spice Of Life:

The more experiences you try the more exciting life can be.

W

Wag the Dog:

A diversion away from something of greater importance.

Water Under The Bridge:

Anything from the past that isn't significant or important anymore.

Wear Your Heart On Your Sleeve:

To openly and freely express your emotions.

When It Rains, It Pours:

Since it rarely rains, when it does it will be a huge storm.

When Pigs Fly :

Something that will never ever happen.

Wild and Woolly:

Uncultured and without laws.

Wine and Dine:

When somebody is treated to an expensive meal.

Without A Doubt:

For certain.

X

X marks the spot:

A phrase that is said when someone finds something he/she has been looking for.

Y

You Are What You Eat:

In order to stay healthy you must eat healthy foods.

You Can't Judge A Book By Its Cover:

Decisions shouldn't be made primarily on appearance.

You Can't Take it With You:

Enjoy what you have and not what you don't have, since when you die you cannot take things (such as money) with you.

Your Guess Is As Good As Mine:

I have no idea.

TAKEN FROM <http://usefulenglish.ru/idioms/everyday-idioms-useful-shortlist>

English Idioms & Proverbs in Pictures

Compiled by [Kazumasa Aoyama](#)

Idioms A - E [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#)

A



[A bad apple](#)



[Be a piece of cake](#)



[Be all ears](#)



[Be the apple of someone's eye](#)



[Be as American as apple pie](#)



[Be as blind as a bat](#)

B



[Backfire](#)



[Bark up the wrong tree](#)



[Beat around the bush](#)



[Beat it](#)



[Bend over backward/backwards](#)



[Bite off more than one can chew](#)



[Bookworm](#)



[The bottom line](#)



[Be broke](#)



[Bring the house down](#)



[Bug someone](#)

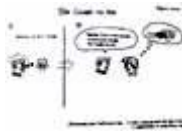


[Butterflies in someones' stomach](#)

C



Can't make head nor tail (out) of something / someone



Cast pearls before swine



Catch someone's eye



Be chicken



Cold feet



Cold turkey



Cook someone's goose



Be (as) cool as a cucumber



Cool someone's heels



Couch potato



Be cut from the same cloth

D



Dear John letter



Be down in the dumps



Don't let the grass grow under your feet.



Drive someone up the wall

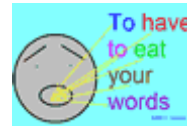
E



Eat out



Easy as pie



Eat one's words

Idioms F - J [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#)

F



Fall in love with someone/something



Feel like a fish out of water



Be fishy



Food for thought



A frog in someone's throat

G



Get over something



Get up (Wake up) on the wrong side of the bed



Give someone a hand



Be glued to something



Go nuts



[Grab a bite](#)



[Great minds think alike.](#)

H



[A hand-me-down](#)



[Hat trick](#)



[\(Somebody's\) heart sinks](#)



[Here you go / are](#)



[Hit the books](#)



[Hit the ceiling / roof](#)



[Hit the nail on the head](#)



[Hit the sack/hay](#)



[Hold one's horses](#)

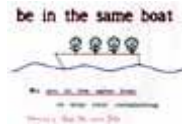


[Holy Cow](#)

I



[Be in a pickle](#)



[Be in the same boat](#)



[It's easier said than done.](#)



[Be in hot water](#)



[It's about time](#)

Idioms K - O [\[K\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#)

K



[Keep an eye on someone/something](#)



[Keep one's bed](#)



[Kick the bucket](#)



[Kill time](#)



[Know by heart](#)

L



[The last/final straw](#)



[Let someone know](#)



[Be like taking candy from a baby](#)

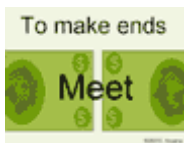


[Be like the cat that got the cream](#)



[Low-key](#)

M

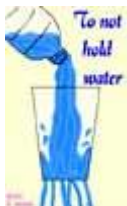


[Make ends meet](#)



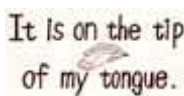
[Feel / Look like a million dollars](#)

N

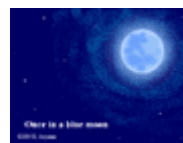


[Not hold water](#)

O



[Be on the tip of someone's tongue](#)



[Once in a blue moon](#)



[Out of the blue](#)



[Out of the frying pan and into the fire](#)



[Be over the hill](#)

P - T [P] [Q] [R] [S] [T]

P



[Pop the question](#)



[Play it by ear](#)



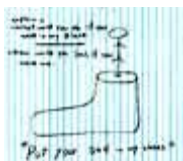
[Pop quiz](#)



[Pull someone's leg](#)



[Put all your eggs into one basket](#)



[Put yourself in someone's shoes](#)

R



[Race against the clock/time](#)



[Rain cats and dogs](#)



[Read between the lines](#)



[Rings a bell](#)

S



[See the light](#)



[Shake a leg](#)



[Be shaking like a leaf](#)



[So far so good](#)



[Be sold out](#)



[Speak of the devil](#)



[Stay up](#)



[Stuffed shirt](#)



[Surf the Internet/Net/Web](#)

T



[Take a leaf out of someone's book](#)



[Take it easy](#)



[Take to *something* like a duck to water](#)



[Tearjerker](#)



[That makes two of us.](#)



[That's that.](#)



[Throw in the towel](#)



[The tip of the iceberg](#)



[Time will tell.](#)



[Be tongue-tied](#)



[Top dog](#)



[Turn over a new leaf](#)



[Turn your back on \(someone\)](#)



[Twenty-four seven](#)

Idioms U - Z [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#) [\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

U



[Be under pressure](#)



[Be up and running](#)



[Be up in the air](#)

W



[Wear one's heart on one's sleeve](#)



[When it rains, it pours.](#)



[When pigs fly](#)

Y



[You can say that again.](#)

Proverbs A - E [A] [B] [C] [D] [E]

B



[Birds of a feather flock together.](#) [Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.](#)



[The best advice is found on the pillow.](#)

[Better safe than sorry.](#)



[The bigger, the better.](#)

[A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.](#)

C



Curiosity killed the cat.

D



Don't cross your bridges before you get to them.



Don't count your chickens before they hatch.

E



The early bird catches the worm.

Proverbs F - J [F] [G] [H] [I] [J]

G



Good things come in small packages.



The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.

H



Home is where the heart is.

I



It's no use crying over spilled milk

K



A kite rises against the wind.

M



[Money doesn't grow on trees.](#)

N



[Necessity is the mother of invention.](#)

O



[Opposites attract.](#)



[An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.](#)

Proverbs P - T [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#)

P



[The pen is mightier than the sword.](#)

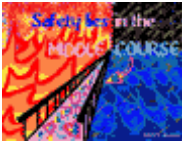


[A picture is worth a thousand words.](#)



[Procrastination is the thief of time.](#)

S



[Safety lies in the middle course.](#)



[Silence is golden.](#)



[A stitch in time saves nine.](#)

T



[There's no place like home.](#)



[Time flies.](#)



[Too many cooks spoil the broth.](#)

Proverbs U - Z [U] [\[V\]](#) [W] [X] [\[Y\]](#) [Z]

V



Variety is the spice of life.

Y



You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make it drink.



You can't judge a book by its cover.



You can't take it with you when you die.

Bibliographic information

Books

101 American English Idioms : Understanding and Speaking English Like an American

Harry Collis, Mario Risso; Audio Cassette

This collection of whimsically illustrated cartoons, dialogues, and narrative is specially designed to develop "American" English comprehension and pronunciation skills. Includes book and 2 cassettes.

- 101 American English Idioms : Understanding and Speaking English Like an American
Harry Collis; Paperback

- 101 American English Riddles : Understanding Language and Culture Through Humor
Harry Collis; Paperback
- All Clear! : Idioms in Context
Helen Kalkstein Fragiadakis; Paperback
- Attitudes Through Idioms
Susan R. Kuder, Thomas W. Adams; Paperback
- Business Idioms International
Christopher Goddard; Paperback
- A Chocolate Moose for Dinner
Fred Gwynne; Paperback
- Dictionary of American Idioms
Maxine Tull Boatner, et al; Paperback
- Disneys the Lion King : The Flamingos Are Tickled Pink : A Book of Idioms Vol 1
Chip Lovitt; Hardcover
In this playful, full-color picture book, African animals act out more than 20 different idioms--from the turtles coming out of their shells to the giraffes with their heads in the clouds to the anteaters that are tongue-tied. Joining in on the fun are Simba, Pumbaa, Zazu, Timon, and sveral other characters from the film.
- Essential American Idioms
Richard Spears; Paperback
- Essential Idioms in English
Robert J. Dixon; Paperback
- Getting the Picture : Everyday Listening/Speaking With Idioms
Nancy Herzfeld-Pipkin; Paperback
- Handbook of Commonly Used American Idioms
Adam Makkai, et al; Paperback
- Idiomatic American English : A Step-By-Step Workbook for Learning Everyday American Expressions
Barbara K. Gaines; Paperback
- In a Pickle : And Other Funny Idioms
Marvin Terban; Paperback
- Longman Dictionary of English Idioms
Laurence Urdang Associates, Thomas Hill Long; Hardcover

- Longman Dictionary of English Idioms
Thomas Hill Long; Paperback
- Longman Dictionary of Phrasal Verbs
Rosemary Courtney; Hardcover
- Mad As a Wet Hen : And Other Funny Idioms
Giulio Maestro, Marvin Terban; Paperback
- Modismos Americanos Esenciales/Essential American Idioms for Spanish Speakers :
Essential American Idioms for Spanish Speakers (Ntc English-Language r
Deborah Skolnik, Richard A. Spears; Paperback
- Modismos Ingleses Para Hipanos : English Idioms for Spanish Speakers
Lynn W. Winget, Eugene Savaiano; Paperback
- Ntc's American Idioms Dictionary (National Textbook Language Dictionaries)
Richard A. Spears; Hardcover
- Ntc's American Idioms Dictionary (National Textbook Language Dictionaries)
Richard A. Spears; Paperback
- Ntc's Dictionary of Everyday American English Expressions : Presented According to Topic
and Situation (Ntc Language Dictionaries)
Steven Kleinedler, et al; Hardcover
- Ntc's Dictionary of Phrasal Verbs and Other Idiomatic Verbal Phrases (National Textbook
Language Dictionaries)
Richard Spears; Paperback
- Ntc's English Idioms Dictionary
Betty Kirkpatrick, Richard A. Spears; Paperback
- Ntc's Super-Mini American Idioms Dictionary
Richard A. Spears; Paperback
- Opening Doors : Idioms in English
Michael Zucaro; Paperback
- The Penguin Dictionary of English Idioms (Penguin Reference Books)
David G. Hinds-Howell, Daphne M. Gulland; Paperback
- Practical Idioms : Using Phrasal Verbs in Everyday Contexts
Laurette Kirstein, et al; Paperback
- Practice With Idioms
Ronald E. Feare; Paperback

- Punching the Clock : Funny Action Idioms
Tom Huffman, Marvin Terban; Paperback
- Scholastic Dictionary of Idioms
Marvin Terban; Hardcover
Say what? Come again? Every day, idioms enliven our speech. Since they don't really mean what they say, idioms can stump even native English speakers. This collection of over 600 often-used, frequently amusing American idioms comes complete with kid-friendly sample sentences and entertaining illustrations.
- Southpaws & Sunday Punches : And Other Sporting Expressions
Christine Ammer; Paperback
- Straight from the Horse's Mouth : And 8,500 Other Colorful Idioms (New Artful Wordsmith Series)
Richard A. Spears; Paperback
This delightful guide to the idioms of American English and their usage includes more than 8,500 such expressions, each clearly defined and illustrated with at least two context sentences. The book provides 12,000 entertaining examples of usage and an Appendix offers 500 fixed order phrases.
- Take It Easy : American Idioms and Two-Word Verbs for Students of English As a Second Language
Pamela McPartland; Paperback
- Traveling Through Idioms : An Exercise Guidebook to the World of American Idioms
Judi Kadden; Paperback

DICTIONARIES

Scholastic Dictionary of Idioms

› Marvin Terban

4.5 out of 5 stars (22)

Webster's New World American Idioms Handbook

Gail Brenner

4.6 out of 5 stars (8)

In a Pickle: And Other Funny Idioms

› [Marvin Terban](#)

[4.1 out of 5 stars \(9\)](#)

[It Figures!: Fun Figures of Speech](#)

› [Marvin Terban](#)

[5.0 out of 5 stars \(3\)](#)

[Scholastic Dictionary of Synonyms, Antonyms, and ...](#)

Scholastic Inc.

[4.1 out of 5 stars \(14\)](#)

Paperback

[Scholastic Guide: Checking Your Grammar: Scholastic ...](#)

› [Marvin Terban](#)

[4.6 out of 5 stars \(16\)](#)

[Scholastic Dictionary of Spelling](#)

› [Marvin Terban](#)

[4.7 out of 5 stars \(19\)](#)

WEB PAGES

www.usingenglish.com/reference/idioms

www.scribd.com/doc/2741682

www.scribd.com/doc/2741682

www.examples-help.org.uk/idiomatic-expressions

www.ompersonal.com.ar/omgrammar/expresionesidiomaticas

languageandtranslation.pbworks.com/w/page/14827232/

www.usingenglish.com/links/

www.nextag.com/idiomatic-expressions/shop-html

www.thefreedictionary.com/idiomatic+expression

www.english-grammar-revolution.com/idiomatic-expressions

www.123teachme.com

www.sky-net-eye.com

www.123teachme.com/.../idioms_idiomatic_expressions

www.studyspanish.com/lessons/tenexp.htm

www.cliffsnotes.com/study_guide/Idiomatic-Expressions

www.examples-help.org.uk/...

www.studyspanish.com/practice/tenexp.htm

www.english-slang.com/eng/american

[**estudiaingles.blogspot.com**](http://estudiaingles.blogspot.com)

[**idiomaticexpressions.org**](http://idiomaticexpressions.org)

www.youtube.com/watch?v=3MBrqUDMsZk

www.cerritos.edu/library/guides/

[**languageandtranslation.pbworks.com/w/page/14827233/**](http://languageandtranslation.pbworks.com/w/page/14827233/)

[**ezinearticles.com/?Idiomatic-Expressions---Get-Over-it...**](http://ezinearticles.com/?Idiomatic-Expressions---Get-Over-it...)

www.cccoe.net/social/Idioms.htm

www.ehow.com/about_6509169

www.whyythisisgood.com/?p=356

Websites

- The Idiom Site – an alphabetical list of idioms
- The Idiom Connection – arranged by alphabet and subject. includes a list of top 100 idioms.
- The Idiom Section of Free Dictionary – extensive list of idioms searchable by topic
- Idiom Section of The English Club – alphabetical list of idioms with quizzes and forums
- Winning Prep’s Idiom List - a GMAT prep site listing common idioms that appear on the GMAT

EXERCISES

Ex. 1: Various Idioms

Choose the most appropriate answer.

1. If it's to you, let's meet on Tuesday instead of Monday. (Correct)(Incorrect)

If it's all the same to you, let's meet on Tuesday instead of Monday. (Correct)

all along all at once all of a sudden all the same

2. The accident on Maple Street. (Correct)(Incorrect)

The accident took place on Maple Street. (Correct)

took part took place took time took turns

3. Children, your task for tomorrow is to learn this poem . (Correct)(Incorrect)

Children, your task for tomorrow is to learn this poem by heart . (Correct)

by all means by chance by heart by the way

4. Good-bye and don't forget to ! (Correct)(Incorrect)

Good-bye and don't forget to keep in touch ! (Correct)

keep good time keep in mind keep in touch keep moving

5. The party was formal and dull until Mike arrived and with his jokes. Then everyone began to relax. (Correct)(Incorrect)

The party was formal and dull until Mike arrived and broke the ice with his jokes. Then everyone began to relax. (Correct)

broke the bank broke the ice broke the law broke the news

6. Mr. Milton is the Sales Department. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Mr. Milton is in charge of the Sales Department. (Correct)

in case of in charge of in honor of in search of

7. Will he ever come back? – No, he left . (Correct)(Incorrect)

Will he ever come back? – No, he left for good . (Correct)

by himself for good in advance on time

8. The car almost hit an old woman crossing the street. That was a . (Correct)(Incorrect)

The car almost hit an old woman crossing the street. That was a close call . (Correct)

close call false alarm last-minute notice long shot

9. He is and will be here in ten minutes. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He is on his way and will be here in ten minutes. (Correct)

about to have dinner behind bars on his way out of town

10. When his children broke a vase yesterday, he and began to shout at everyone.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

When his children broke a vase yesterday, he lost his temper and began to shout at everyone.
(Correct)

lost all hope lost his breath lost his temper lost his way

Ex. 2: Various Idioms

Choose the most appropriate answer.

1. Let's go out and have some fun. , it's Sunday! (Correct)(Incorrect)

Let's go out and have some fun. After all , it's Sunday! (Correct)

After all Before long In general On the other hand

2. He was of breaking the door when his wife called and said that she found the key.

(Correct)(Incorrect)

He was on the point of breaking the door when his wife called and said that she found the key.

(Correct)

beside the point off the point on the point to the point

3. He wants to have his own company in which he will be able to . (Correct)(Incorrect)

He wants to have his own company in which he will be able to call the shots . (Correct)

call a halt call a spade a spade call it a day call the shots

4. Mike, I have to be at the bank in fifteen minutes, and my car won't start. Can you , please?

(Correct)(Incorrect)

Mike, I have to be at the bank in fifteen minutes, and my car won't start. Can you give me a lift , please? (Correct)

give me a blank check give me a break give me a lift give me five

5. You'd be if you get a full-time job. (Correct)(Incorrect)

You'd be better off if you get a full-time job. (Correct)

above board better off for good in the long run

6. I'm staying at Tony's house. Write to me Tony Lee, 123 Main Road, New York, N.Y.

(Correct)(Incorrect)

I'm staying at Tony's house. Write to me in care of Tony Lee, 123 Main Road, New York, N.Y.

(Correct)

in care of in charge of in place of in terms of

7. I try to do my best at work, but my boss always with my work. (Correct)(Incorrect)

I try to do my best at work, but my boss always finds fault with my work. (Correct)

falls asleep finds fault follows suit

8. Where have you been? Mother is with worry. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Where have you been? Mother is beside herself with worry. (Correct)

beside herself in hot water out of reach under the weather

9. He asked his secretary to the chief accountant before the meeting. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He asked his secretary to get in touch with the chief accountant before the meeting. (Correct)

get a grip on get even with get in touch with get rid of

10. I don't mind their visits once in a while, but I at inviting them to stay with us for a week.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

I don't mind their visits once in a while, but I draw the line at inviting them to stay with us for a week. (Correct)

draw a conclusion draw blood draw the curtain draw the line

Ex. 3: Body Idioms

Choose the right answer.

1. He is all and can't install or repair anything in the house. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He is all thumbs and can't install or repair anything in the house. (Correct)

elbows knees thumbs toes

2. She decided to try her at gardening. (Correct)(Incorrect)

She decided to try her hand at gardening. (Correct)

body hand head leg

3. She didn't have the to tell him the bad news. (Correct)(Incorrect)

She didn't have the heart to tell him the bad news. (Correct)

heart mouth soul tongue

4. He wanted to tell them the truth, but he got cold at the last moment. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He wanted to tell them the truth, but he got cold feet at the last moment. (Correct)

feet hands knees toes

5. He visits fashionable places where he can rub with celebrities. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He visits fashionable places where he can rub elbows with celebrities. (Correct)

arms elbows fingers hands

6. Her little son is the apple of her . (Correct)(Incorrect)

Her little son is the apple of her eye . (Correct)

eye heart mind soul

7. I tried to keep a straight when she told me about her magical powers. (Correct)(Incorrect)

I tried to keep a straight face when she told me about her magical powers. (Correct)

face head neck shoulder

8. Success and money went to his , and he forgot old friends. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Success and money went to his head , and he forgot old friends. (Correct)

brain head heart mind

9. He wasn't able to put his on it right away, but he promised to look into the problem later.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

He wasn't able to put his finger on it right away, but he promised to look into the problem later.
(Correct)

eye finger hand nose

10. I feel it in my that we are going to have problems. (Correct)(Incorrect)

I feel it in my bones that we are going to have problems. (Correct)

bones heart knees stomach

Ex. 4: Body Idioms

Choose the right answer.

1. Tom and Anna never quarrel. They see on everything. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Tom and Anna never quarrel. They see eye to eye on everything. (Correct)

eye to eye face to face head to head nose to nose

2. It will be difficult for him to save after such a terrible blunder. (Correct)(Incorrect)

It will be difficult for him to save face after such a terrible blunder. (Correct)

body face hair head

3. Mike put his best forward during his first meeting with Ella's parents. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Mike put his best foot forward during his first meeting with Ella's parents. (Correct)

arm foot hand leg

4. A bunch of teenagers got out of and smashed several windows. (Correct)(Incorrect)

A bunch of teenagers got out of hand and smashed several windows. (Correct)

arm arms hand hands

5. She has a good for music. (Correct)(Incorrect)

She has a good ear for music. (Correct)

ear eye finger nose

6. I didn't mean it! It was just a slip of the ! Please forgive me. (Correct)(Incorrect)

I didn't mean it! It was just a slip of the tongue ! Please forgive me. (Correct)

hand mind mouth tongue

7. He had to fight them because he had his to the wall. (Correct)(Incorrect)

He had to fight them because he had his back to the wall. (Correct)

back body chest neck

8. It crossed my that I had seen him somewhere. (Correct)(Incorrect)

It crossed my mind that I had seen him somewhere. (Correct)

head heart mind palm

9. She has a sweet . She eats a lot of sweets every day. (Correct)(Incorrect)

She has a sweet tooth . She eats a lot of sweets every day. (Correct)

heart mouth tongue tooth

10. This is a difficult puzzle. I racked my for two hours, but I couldn't solve it. (Correct)(Incorrect)

This is a difficult puzzle. I racked my brain for two hours, but I couldn't solve it. (Correct)

brain head mind skull

Ex. 5: Color Idioms

Choose the right answer.

1. She is feeling because her boyfriend didn't call her yesterday. (Correct)(Incorrect)

She is feeling blue because her boyfriend didn't call her yesterday. (Correct)

blue green red white

2. How many little lies do we tell every day? (Correct)(Incorrect)

How many little white lies do we tell every day? (Correct)

blue green red white

3. Her father and mother saw when they found out that their daughter was dating that guy.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

Her father and mother saw red when they found out that their daughter was dating that guy.
(Correct)

blue green red white

4. Lena and Nick will be with envy when they see my new car! (Correct)(Incorrect)

Lena and Nick will be green with envy when they see my new car! (Correct)

blue green red white

5. That expensive gift turned out to be a elephant. We didn't have any use for it, and we couldn't sell it either. (Correct)(Incorrect)

That expensive gift turned out to be a white elephant. We didn't have any use for it, and we couldn't sell it either. (Correct)

blue green red white

6. I tried to talk him out of it. Actually, I talked to him till I was in the face, but he didn't change his mind. (Correct)(Incorrect)

I tried to talk him out of it. Actually, I talked to him till I was blue in the face, but he didn't change his mind. (Correct)

blue green red white

7. They have to sell their property because their business has been in the for six years.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

They have to sell their property because their business has been in the red for six years. (Correct)

blue green red white

8. Her flower garden is fantastic. She loves gardening and has a thumb. (Correct)(Incorrect)

Her flower garden is fantastic. She loves gardening and has a green thumb. (Correct)

blue green red white

9. The idea came to him right out of the when he was making coffee in the kitchen.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

The idea came to him right out of the blue when he was making coffee in the kitchen. (Correct)

blue green red white

10. There was so much bureaucratic tape that we did not get the required papers in time.
(Correct)(Incorrect)

There was so much bureaucratic red tape that we did not get the required papers in time.
(Correct)

blue green red white

PLAY A GAME

1. Do not cast your spreal before swine
2. To put a spoke in someone's lehew
3. It's no use crying over ipslt likm .
4. To hold a ldneca to the Devil.
5. To bang one's head against a cbrki wlla .

6.To be armed to the tethe .

7.The eid is cast.

8.The world si rduetn upside down.

9.To barely reach from one loaf to neharot .

10.Iswm against the stream.

11.To sit on oht olcsa .

12. Big fish eat little fshi .